Project Manual

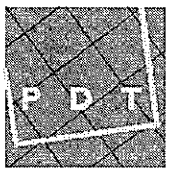
for

EYECARE MEDICAL GROUP

53 SEWALL STREET
PORTLAND, ME 04102

Phase 1

Permit Set
Issued
17 January, 2013



ARCHITECTURE
INTERIOR DESIGN
PLANNING

A R C H I T E C T S

49 DARTMOUTH STREET
PORTLAND, ME 04101
207 775-1059
207 775-2694 FAX

Outline Specification
&
Schedules

E.M.G. ADDITIONS AND RENOVATIONS

EYECARE MEDICAL GROUP

53 Sewell Street
Portland, Maine 04102

January 17, 2013

P D T A R C H I T E C T S

EYECARE MEDICAL GROUP
PHASE 1 RENOVATIONS

OUTLINE SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Intent of Documents: The Drawings and Outline Specification are schematic. Components or systems not listed, but necessary for a complete project shall be considered a requirement of these documents.

Codes and Standards: All work shall meet or exceed applicable codes and regulations of building, zoning, fire department and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction. These shall include applicable local, state, federal, public utilities, transportation and/ or environmental regulations, applicable handicapped accessibility regulation and standards including, but not limited to, the Maine Human Rights Act, and The Americans with Disabilities Accessibility Guidelines. Where there are conflicts between codes and regulations, the most stringent shall be applicable.

General Conditions
The General Contractor's responsibility includes but is not limited to the following:

A. Full time supervisor during construction.
B. Coordination between Owner, Tenant, Architect, and Manufacturers.
C. Temporary utilities and office facilities, including construction toilets, water, heater, electric and telephone.
D. Testing from an independent testing laboratory may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.
E. Building permit fees, plan review fees
F. All applicable sales tax.
G. Trash Removal during construction.
H. Construction period security as required.
I. Reproduction of plans, drawings, specifications, etc.

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Supervision and Safety

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

A. Concrete slab patching as required for sanitary plumbing work.

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

Not Used

DIVISION 5 - METALS

Not Used

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06100 Rough Carpentry

Wood blocking

Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction, Stud, or No. 2 grade lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species: Spruce-pine-fir (south) or Spruce-pine-fir; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

Plywood backers; typical at surface mount electrical panels.
Duct and Plumbing Chases
Shims

06402 Interior Architectural Woodwork

Semi-Custom Cabinets

TBD

Hardware:

ANSI/BHMA A156.9; satin stainless steel; concealed, self-closing hinge; 4" wire pull; drawer glides: 100 lb. capacity; shelf supports: No. 346, 2" O.C. by Knape & Vogt; shelf standards: No 85 standards and No. 185 brackets at wall mounted shelving.

Countertops

Pre-manufactured plastic laminate post form countertops in stock color.

Transaction Counters

Match existing finishes (Bullnose wood edging with plastic laminate tops).

Counter Support Brackets

Provide Rakks Counter Support, Model No. EH-1818, by Ragine Corp. (800-826-6006) or approved substitution.

Shelving

Shelving: 3/4" Thermoset decorative overlay (Melamine) with 3mm PVC edging; color: white.
Hardware: Knape & Vogt No. E3200 WH, twin slotted standards with NO. E3210 WH U-brackets.

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07210 Building Insulation

Sound Insulation

Metal Framing sound attenuation batt insulation; 3 ½" thickness; extend full height to underside of deck. Fill entire cavity. (Typical at all partitions)

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08111 Steel Door Frames

Frames

Comply with ANSI A250.8; Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and continuously welded corners and seamless face joints; All welded joints shall be ground and dressed to be smooth, flush and invisible; Provide welded frames with temporary spreader bars.
Provide door silencers on strike jambs.

08211 Flush Wood Doors

Doors

Note: Match base building specification Comply with NWWDA I.S.1 and AWI " Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" ; Wood doors shall be prepped for mortise hardware at factory in accordance with the hardware templates; doors shall be manufactured WDMA PC-5 construction;

Face sheets shall be Premium "A" grade rotary cut slip & running match; Doors shall be pre-finished, AWI System #TR-6, clear finish; lifetime warranty required.

08710 Door Hardware

Hardware/ Swing Doors

Note: Match base building specification Sargent 8200 Series; Lever Design P; 26 D finish; Inside face of levers to be polished to match base building requirement; See Interior Fit-Up Schedule for hardware functions.

Sliding Doors

TBD

Auxiliary Materials

Door stops: Ives door stops appropriate for each condition, 26D finish.

Coat Hooks: Ives #405 with 26D finish; one hook for each door, mounted on room side.

08800 Glazing

Not Used

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

09260 Gypsum Board Assemblies

Gypsum Wall Board and Metal Stud Walls

Fire Rated Gypsum Board: ASTM C36; 5/8" inch thick, maximum available length in place; ends square cut, tapered edges.

Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, 20 gage, C shape.

Note: Typical Walls shall be 3 5/8" metal studs with 5/8" GWB at both sides and sound attenuation blankets; Wall between Toilet Rooms: Stud (wall) depth to be determined based on depth of sink hangers; Extend walls to underside of deck; extend GWB to one foot above finished ceiling.

09511 Acoustical Ceiling Panels

Ceiling Tile

Match existing.

09650 Resilient Flooring

Vinyl Composition Tile

TBD at Kitchen

Resilient Wall Base

Johnsonite, 4" high rolled cove base; 1/8 inch thick.

09680 Carpet

Carpet

Match existing

09900 Painting

Paint (Use first-line commercial-quality products for all coating systems)

New walls: 1 coat interior latex-based primer; 2 coats interior eggshell latex enamel.

Steel frames: 1 coat interior enamel undercoat; 1 coat interior semi gloss alkyd enamel.

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10800 Toilet and Bath Accessories

TBD

Toilet Accessories

Products by Bobrick

1. Paper towel dispensers: B-262
2. Toilet Tissue dispensers, double roll: B-76867
3. Soap dispensers: B-132
5. Mirrors: Model# B-165 2436
6. Materials and Finishes: AISI Type 302 or 304, No. 4 polished finish.

10950 Building Specialties

Fire Extinguisher and Cabinet

UL and FM listed products

Fire Extinguisher: Multipurpose dry chemical type; sized for project requirements; cabinet mounted.

Cabinet: Semi-recessed; full tempered glass; clear anodized finish.

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

Not Used

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

Not Used

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

Not Used

Division 21 - Fire Suppression
Division 22 – Plumbing
Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)
Division 26 – Electrical
Division 27 - Communications

EYECARE MEDICAL GROUP
PHASE 1 RENOVATIONS

Table of Contents 1/17/2013

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 220500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to Section 230500, common work results for plumbing are included in this section.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220519 – THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to Section 230519 for thermometer and pressure gauges for plumbing.

END OF SECTION 220519

EYECARE MEDICAL GROUP
PHASE 1 RENOVATIONS

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to Section 230529 for hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING & EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to Section 230553 for identification for plumbing piping and equipment.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to Section 230700 for plumbing insulation.

END OF SECTION 220700

EYECARE MEDICAL GROUP
PHASE 1 RENOVATIONS

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing"
2. Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports"
3. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes domestic water piping from locations indicated to fixtures and equipment inside the building.

B. Drawings show the general layout of piping and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect piping to equipment and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate piping based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Specialty valves.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Water meters.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
8. Water penetration systems.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with the UPC 2009 edition, subject to the exclusions and amendments set forth by the Maine Plumbers Examining Board.

C. Comply with local building and plumbing codes.

D. Qualify brazing processes for copper and copper alloy pipe and tube according to ANSI/AWS C3.4.

E. Comply with NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances," and NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for combined fire-protection and domestic water service piping to building.

F. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.2 COPPER TUBING

A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types K and L, water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought- copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
4. Copper, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
5. Copper-Tubing, Keyed Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for hot water, and bolts and nuts.

C. Mechanically formed copper or steel tee connections are not acceptable.

2.3 VALVES

A. Ball Valves

1. Threaded Ends 4" and Smaller: 600# W.O.G., forged brass or cast bronze two piece body, hard chrome plated forged brass ball, true adjustable packing nut ("O"-ring only type stem seal not acceptable), blow-out proof stem: Hammond 8501, Nibco T-585-70, Milwaukee BA100, Apollo 70-Series,Watts B6000 or FBV-3C series; or approved equal.
2. Soldered Ends 3" and Smaller: 600# W.O.G. forged brass or cast bronze two piece body, hard chrome plated forged brass ball, true adjustable packing nut ("O"-ring only type stem seal not

acceptable), blow-out proof stem: Hammond 8511, Nibco S-585-70,Watts B6001 or FBVS-3C series, Milwaukee BA150, Apollo 70-Series, approved or equal.

3. Aquatherm Greenpipe: Valves shall be manufactured in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and shall comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11. The valves shall contain no rework or recycled thermoplastic materials except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material.
4. Comply with MSS SP-110.

B. Wafer Check valves:

1. Provide wafer style, butterfly type, spring actuated check valves designed to be installed with gaskets between 2 standard Class 125 flanges. Construct iron body valves with pressure containing parts of valves with materials conforming to ANSI/ASTM A 126, Grade B. Support hanger pin by removable side plug.
2. 2" and Larger: Class 125, cast iron body, stainless steel trim, bronze disc, Buna-N seal: Nibco W920-W, Stockham WG970, Metraflex C-125, Hammond 9253, Milwaukee 1400, Watts ICV/ICV-F series, or approved equal.

C. Swing check valves:

1. Construct pressure containing parts of Valves as follows: Bronze Valves: 125 or 150 psi: ANSI/ASTM B 62; Iron Body Valves: ANSI/ASTM A-126, Grade B
2. Comply with the following standards for design, workmanship, material and testing: Bronze Valves: MSS SP – 80; Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP – 71
3. Construct valves of pressure casting free of any impregnating materials. Construct disc and hanger as one piece. Support hanger pins by removable side plug.
4. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc: Hammond IB904, Nibco T-413B, Stockham B319, Milwaukee 509 or approved equal.
5. Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc: Hammond IB912, Nibco S-413-B, Stockham B309, Milwaukee 1509 or approved equal.
6. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger: Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, horizontal swing, cast-iron disc: Hammond IR1124, Nibco F918-B, Stockham G931, Milwaukee F2974, Watts 411 or approved equal.

D. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for balancing and drain valves.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
4. Mercer Rubber Co.
5. Metraflex, Inc.
6. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig. End connections compatible with piping.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig. End connections compatible with piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated. Piping 5" and larger: Grooved joints may be used on aboveground grooved-end piping.

C. Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets and brazed joints shall not be used.

D. Aboveground Domestic Water or Non-Potable Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Type L copper.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged or grooved ends for piping NPS 4 and larger. Aquatherm: ball valves.
2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball or globe valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 4 and larger.
3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated, memory-stop balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment.

B. Install shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures without supply stops.

C. Install hose end drain valves for equipment, at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

D. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping installation.

B. Extend domestic water service piping to exterior water distribution piping in sizes and locations indicated.

C. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for wall penetration systems.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside building at each domestic water service.

E. Install water-pressure regulators downstream from shutoff valves. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for water-pressure regulators.

F. Install aboveground domestic water piping level and plumb.

G. Fill water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

H. Perform the following steps before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.

I. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.

J. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump. Domestic water temperature maintenance pumps do not require flexible connectors.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the equipment and fixtures as shown on the plans.

E. Connect water piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of unit connections.

F. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Follow local code requirements.

B. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Test domestic water piping as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses. Clean and disinfect domestic water piping per code requirements or administrative authority requirements. Sample procedure as indicated:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following: Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours. Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing"

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes plumbing specialties.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Domestic Water Piping: 125 psig.
2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities and shipping, installed, and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections.

B. Field test reports.

C. Maintenance Data: For plumbing specialties to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Plumbing specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with the UPC 2009 edition, subject to the exclusions and amendments set forth by the Maine Plumbers Examining Board.

D. Comply with local building and plumbing codes.

E. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for piping materials and installation.

F. NSF Compliance: Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on plastic potable-water piping and "NSF-dwv" on plastic drain, waste, and vent piping. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects, Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water plumbing specialties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS PANELS

A. Provide access panels to concealed valves, cleanouts, and components that require service access. All components shall have proper access in accordance with manufactures' recommendations. Refer to Section 220500.

2.2 THERMOSTATIC WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
2. Leonard Valve Company.
3. Powers
4. Symmons Industries, Inc.
5. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.

B. General: ASSE 1017 listed, manually adjustable, thermostatic water mixing valve with bronze body. Include check stop and union on hot- and cold-water-supply inlets, adjustable temperature setting, and thermometer.

1. Type: Bimetal thermostat, operation and pressure rating 125 psig minimum.
2. Type: Liquid-filled motor, operation and pressure rating 100 psig minimum.

C. Thermostatic Water Mixing Valves: Unit, with the following:

1. Piping, valves, and unions. Include thermometer if not in cabinet.
2. Piping Component Finish: Rough bronze.

D. Manifolded, Thermostatic Water Mixing-Valve Assemblies: Factory-fabricated unit consisting of parallel arrangement of thermostatic water mixing valves.

1. Arrangement: One large-flow, thermostatic water mixing valve with flow-control valve, pressure regulator, inlet and outlet pressure gages, and one small-flow, thermostatic water mixing valve with flow-control valve. Include outlet thermometer, factory- or field-installed inlet and outlet valves, and other indicated options.
2. Include piping, valves, and unions.
3. Piping Component Finish: Rough bronze.

2.3 STRAINERS

A. Strainers: Y-pattern, unless otherwise indicated, and full size of connecting piping. Include ASTM A 666, Type 304, stainless-steel screens with 3/64-inch round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Screwed screen retainer with centered blow-down. Drain: Field-installed, hose-end drain valve.
3. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, with female threaded ends.

2.4 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Water Hammer Arresters: Zurn Z-1700 Shoktrols, comply with ASSE 1010, PDI-WH 201, and ANSI A112.26.1M; Type 304SS metal-bellows type with pressurized metal cushioning chamber. Sizes indicated are based on ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F. Maximum working pressure: 125 psi.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers

1. Zurn
2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
3. Josam Co.
4. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
5. Watts Industries, Inc., Drainage Products Div.
6. Mifab

B. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Provide a minimum clearance of 24 inches for the rodding. Size of cleanout shall be same as pipe size through 4". Pipes 4" and larger shall have 4" cleanouts.

C. Floor Cleanouts: Mifab C1000 Series floor cleanout with heavy-duty nickel-bronze or stainless steel adjustable top.

1. Compliance: ANSI/ASME A112.36.2M.
2. Load Rating: Up to 7,499 pounds.
3. Body: A1, 8-inch diameter body. Lacquered, ASTM A 48, Class 25 cast iron body with anchor flange. O-ring secondary gasket seal. 4-inch; 4"NPS machined integral body threads.
4. Combined Access Cover and Plug Top Assembly: Heavy-duty, round, 5-inch diameter; square, 5-inch by 5-inch (for tile insertion), adjustable, Type 304 stainless steel top assembly with No. 4 satin finish. Neoprene primary gasket seal. Vandal-resistant stainless steel screws.
5. When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, provide clamping collars on the cleanouts.
6. In carpeted areas, provide carpet cleanout markers.

D. Cleanouts shall consist of "Y" fittings and (1/8 inch) bends with brass or bronze screw plugs.

E. Provide cleanouts at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 24 inches above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. . Extend the cleanouts to the wall access cover; Mifab 1400 Series.

F. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure regulator, and solenoid valve.

C. Cleanouts:

1. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated: Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
2. Install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.
3. Install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.
4. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

D. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated.

E. Fasten recessed-type plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.

F. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall mounting and recessed-type plumbing specialties.

G. Install individual shutoff valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Install shutoff valves in accessible locations.

H. Install air vents at piping high points. Include ball valve in inlet.

I. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets.

J. Water hammer arrestors shall be installed as shown on the plans and as recommended by Plumbing & Drainage Institute Standard PDI-WH-201. Locate units at the end of branch lines, between the last two fixtures served. Size units based on fixture unit total of branch. All branch pipes serving flush valve water closets shall have water hammer arrestors.

K. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect plumbing specialties to piping specified in other Division 22 Sections.

D. Connect plumbing specialties and devices that require power according to Electrical Specification Sections.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 – PLUMBING SANITARY AND STORM PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing"
2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for soil, waste, and vent piping systems specialties.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building and to locations indicated.

B. This Section includes storm-drainage piping inside the building and to locations indicated.

C. Drawings show the general layout of piping and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect piping to equipment and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate piping based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the utility requirements for the connection of to the municipal utility services. Obtain and pay for all necessary permits from the applicable municipal department. Obtain authority to connect to their existing mains.

B. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with working-pressure ratings per local plumbing code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with the UPC 2009 edition, subject to the exclusions and amendments set forth by the Maine Plumbers Examining Board.

C. Comply with local building and plumbing codes.

D. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-DWV" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 CAST-IRON SOIL PIPING

A. Hubless

1. Hubless Cast Iron pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from gray cast iron and shall conform to ASTM A-888 and CISPI Standard 301. All pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.
2. Hubless couplings shall conform to CISPI Standard 310 for standard couplings or ASTM C-1540 for heavy duty couplings where indicated. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM C-564. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and are to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements. Couplings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's band tightening sequence and torque. Tighten bands with a properly calibrated torque limiting device.

B. Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings:

1. Hub and Spigot Cast Iron pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from gray cast iron and shall conform to ASTM A-74. All pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute. Pipe and fittings to be Service (SV) Extra Heavy (XH)

2. Joints can be made using a compression gasket manufactured from a neoprene elastomer meeting the requirements of ASTM C-564 or lead and oakum. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and are to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements. The system shall be hydrostatically tested after installation to 10 ft. of head (4.3 psi maximum).

2.3 PVC DRAINAGE PIPING

A. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from PVC compound with a cell class of 12454 per ASTM D-1784 and conform with National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) standard 14. Pipe shall be iron pipe size (IPS) conforming to ASTM D-1785 and ASTM D-2665. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D-2665.

B. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements. Solvent cements shall conform to ASTM D-2564, primer shall conform to ASTM F-656. The system to be manufactured by Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Co. or approved equal; and shall be intended for non-pressure drainage applications where the temperature will not exceed 140°F.

2.4 FIRESTOP PROTECTION FOR DWV AND STORMWATER PIPING

A. All piping penetrations of fire-resistant rated construction shall be protected in accordance with the plumbing code.

B. Use ProSet, or approved equal, "Firestop Penetrators", Warnock Hersey classified and listed in the building materials directory.

C. Products shall be tested in accordance with the ASTM E-814 standards and shall be selected for all applicable pipe penetrations and plumbing fixture floor openings through Fire-Rated floors, walls or floor/ceiling assemblies, in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions.

1. Use ProSet System "B" penetrators for cast iron DWV pipes for stacks and drains penetrating floors and walls.
2. Use ProSet System "C" penetrators for plastic DWV pipes for stacks and drains penetrating floors and walls

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 31 for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground and Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. PVC or Cast iron

a. Under slab
b. Concealed

D. Vent Piping through roof/exposed above roof: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. Cast iron
2. PVC
3. ABS

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31.

B. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping installation.

C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building drains connect to site piping.

D. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in force-main piping.

E. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for wall penetration systems.

F. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

G. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

H. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

I. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

K. Install drainage and vent piping at the minimum slopes as required by the local plumbing code.

L. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

M. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings." Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Shutoff Valves: Install full-port ball valve on each pump discharge.

B. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, downstream from shutoff valve, on each pump discharge.

C. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves, unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for backwater valves.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

C. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials. Connect drainage and vent piping to fixtures and equipment as shown on the plans. Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Test piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test piping on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

C. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.

D. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316

EYECARE MEDICAL GROUP
PHASE 1 RENOVATIONS

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing"
2. Section 221116 - Domestic Water Piping: Material and installation of piping systems, valves, and piping specialties.
3. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for backflow preventers and specialty fixtures not in this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Plumbing Fixtures

B. Emergency Plumbing Fixtures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports and indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates for each type of fixture indicated.

B. Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

Delete paragraph below if no electrical components.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with the UPC 2009 edition, subject to the exclusions and amendments set forth by the Maine Plumbers Examining Board.

D. Comply with local building and plumbing codes.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

F. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

G. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations, and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Common Plumbing Fixture Requirements

1. Fixtures shall be water conservation type in accordance with local, state, and federal requirements.
2. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws.
3. Fixture color shall be white except as specified herein.
4. Provide combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
5. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings.
6. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap.
7. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view.
8. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers.
9. Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.
10. Provide access panels to concealed valves and components. All components shall have proper access in accordance with manufactures' recommendations. Refer to Section 220500.

2.2 TANK TYPE WATER CLOSETS

A. Manufacturers

1. American Standard, Inc.
2. Kohler Co.

3. Toto
4. Zurn

B. ADA pressure assisted toilet: American Standard model #2467.016, Vitreous China, Cadet Right Height Elongated Pressure -Assisted Toilet, 1.6 gpf. EverClean surface inhibits growth of bacteria, mold and mildew. Bowl rim height 16 1/2", 2-1/8" trapway.

C. Color: Factory White.

D. Provide closet supply kit includes one chrome plated solid brass angle stop with round wheel-handle, all brass stem and replaceable high tech purple washer. The high tech washer shall be resistant to chlorine, chloramine and high water temperatures. The kit shall also include a 12" flexible chrome plated copper closet riser and one chrome plated steel flange.

E. Seats: color-matched and design-matched solid plastic toilet seat and cover with slow-close hinges and EverClean surface.

F. Provide closet bolt/wax ring and hardware installation kit.

2.3 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
1. Kohler (Basis of Design)
2. American Standard, Inc
3. Toto
4. Zurn

B. Typical for All Lavatories:

1. Coordinate hole punchings with faucet.
2. Provide overflow.
3. Drain fitting: type 304 stainless steel fixed grid.
4. C/O plug with 1-1/4" diameter 17-gauge tailpiece and cast brass locknut for sink depths up to 2-1/4". Offset tailpiece for ADA applications.
5. P-trap: chrome plated, cast body p-trap, tubular wall bend 10-1/2" CL, die cast nuts, shallow escutcheon with 1-1/4" compression inlet x 1-1/2" compression outlet.
6. Supply line: supplied by fixture manufacturer, or by McGuire or Brasscraft; loose key standard stop lavatory supply kit, two polished chrome, solid brass angle stops with round wheel handles, two 12" flexible chrome-plated lavatory risers complete with two chrome-plated steel flanges; connections: 1/2" sweat x 3/8" OD.
7. Color: White.

C. ADA Wall-Hung Lavatory: Kohler Pinoir K-2035 wall-mount lavatory shall be 20" in length, 18" in depth. Lavatory shall be made of vitreous china. Lavatory shall have 4" centers.

D. Lavatory Shield: Provide the Pinoir pipe shroud to conceal all lavatory piping and mixing valves.

2.4 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Faucet Manufacturers:
1. Chicago
2. Zurn
3. Kohler

4. American Standard
5. Symmons

B. ADA Two Handle Faucet: Chicago Faucets 802-317ABCP heavy duty cast brass centerset faucet, 4" centers, two handle, Polished chrome plated finish with polished under spout , Metal hold-down package, Color indexed metal handles with vandal resistant screws, 1/4 turn ceramic structures.

1. With stainless steel open grid strainer
2. Vandal Resistant 0.5 USGPM Flow Control Non-Aerating Spray Outlet
3. 3" ADA lever blade handles.

2.5 STAINLESS STEEL SINKS

A. Sink Manufacturers:

1. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
2. Just Manufacturing Co.
3. Kindred
4. Advance Tabco

B. Faucet Manufacturers

1. Symmons
2. Delta Commercial
3. Chicago
4. Zurn
5. Kohler
6. American Standard

C. Common requirements

1. Protective Shielding Guards: Provide for ADA installation with exposed piping.
2. Hole punchings to match faucet type.
3. Supplies: Provide stops below sink

D. Exam Room Sink: Elkay LRAD 1517 counter-mounting, single compartment, Type 304stainless-steel fixture.

1. Overall Size: 15" X 17-1/2".
2. Sink Faucet: Chicago Faucets 895-317E29ABCP two handle faucet with 3 ½" rigid gooseneck faucet; 1/2 inch IPS connections; 3 hole installation (include\ optional escutcheon); metal construction with chrome finish; ASME A112.18.1-2005.
3. Drain Fitting: type 304 stainless steel fixed grid strainer; fits 3-1/2" opening; polished finish; chrome plated brass 1-1/2" x 4" tailpiece or 1-1/2" elbow for ADA offset.

E. Standard Kitchen Sink: Elkay LRADQ2521 or Just Mfg. SL-ADA-2125-A-GR, counter-mounting, single compartment, Type 304stainless-steel fixture.

1. Overall Size: 25" X 21-1/4".
2. Sink Faucet: Chicago Faucets Model 2301-8ABCP single handle kitchen faucet with pull-out spray spout with retractable pull-out spray hose; integral vacuum breaker and ceramic control components; 1/2 inch IPS connections; single hole or 3 hole installation (include\ optional escutcheon); metal construction with chrome finish; ASME A112.18.1-2005.

3. Drain Fitting: type 304 stainless steel body and removable conical basket strainer with metal stem and rubber stopper; fits 3-1/2" opening; polished finish; chrome plated brass 1-1/2" x 4" tailpiece or 1-1/2" elbow for ADA offset.

2.6 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

A. Manufacturers

1. Bradley Corporation
2. Encon Safety Products
3. Guardian Equipment Co.
4. Haws Corporation.
5. Speakman Co.
6. Chicago Faucets

B. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1-1998, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."

C. Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Wall-Mounted Eye Wash:

1. Eyewash shall deliver 3.2 gpm @ 30/70 psi of flowing pressure; provide self-adjusting regulator. Eyewash shall provide a non-injurious stream of water for 15 minutes or longer. Eyewash shall be Encon Safety Products Model 01030401 or equal by the Guardian Equipment Co Model G-1814P.
2. Unit shall be supplied with ½" chrome plated (CP) single motion activation stay open ball valve with CP ball.
3. Eyewash shall include S/S actuator with actuation graphic, 7" X 11" sign, tailpiece and wall mounting bracket.
4. Eyewash heads with float off covers to be manufactured of UV resistant ABS plastic mounted in a high visibility ABS plastic yellow or safety orange bowl. Float off covers shall be secured with stainless steel bead chains and provided to inhibit dust and/or contamination when not in use.
5. Tempering Unit: Lawler 911 E/F or equal by the Leonard Valve Co. Model TA-300.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water soil and for waste piping systems and supports to verify actual locations and sizes of piping connections and that locations and types of supports match those indicated, before plumbing fixture installation. Use manufacturer's roughing-in data if roughing-in data are not indicated.

B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FIXTURE INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Assemble and support fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions and roughing-in drawings.

C. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

D. Install traps on fixture outlets as required.

E. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for escutcheons.

F. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.3 SINKS AND LAVATORIES

A. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

B. Install disposer in outlet of sinks indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.

C. Install hot-water dispensers in back top surface of sink or in counter with spout over sink.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.

C. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures. Connect to plumbing piping.

D. Supply and Waste Connections to Fixtures and Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Connect fixtures and equipment with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping specified. Use size fittings required to match fixtures and equipment. Connect to plumbing piping.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust fixtures. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures.

B. Adjust water pressure to produce proper flow and stream.

C. Adjust tempering devices to a maximum outlet temperature of 110 degrees F.

D. Emergency plumbing fixtures: adjust to approximately 85 deg F temperature. Allowable Variation: Plus or minus 5 deg F.

E. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

F. Water coolers: Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height. Adjust water-cooler temperature settings.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

C. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless allowed in Division 1.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. This section applies to all other mechanical and plumbing sections.

1.2 GENERAL

A. This Section includes mechanical items common to all of this division specification sections.

B. Provide services, skilled and common labor, and all apparatus and materials required for the complete installation as shown and within the intent of the contract documents, field conditions, and code requirements.

C. The intention of these Contract Documents is to call for finished work, fully tested and ready for operation. Any components or labor not mentioned in the Contract Documents but required for functioning systems shall be provided. Should there appear to be any discrepancies or questions of intent, the Contractor shall refer the matter to the Architect/Engineer for decision before start of any related work.

D. The drawings show the general arrangement of systems and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes and ductwork to equipment, and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of equipment and accessories. Pipe and duct location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

E. This contractor will be responsible to carry out the commissioning requirements specified. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

B. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

C. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

D. "Shall": The word shall is used to indicate mandatory requirements strictly to be followed in order to conform to the standard and procedures and from which no deviation is permitted.

E. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and attics.

F. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

G. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

H. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

I. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

J. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide in accordance with Division 1 of the specifications.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Provide in accordance with Division 1 of the specifications.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of all codes and ordinances of the local, state, and federal authorities. Such codes, when more restrictive, shall take precedence over these plans and specifications.

B. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

C. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

D. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications." Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping." Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

E. Electrical Characteristics for Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

F. The Contractor shall hold a license to perform the work as issued by the local jurisdiction.

G. Plumbing work shall be performed by, or under, the direct supervision of a licensed master plumber.

H. Electrical work shall be performed by, or under, the direct supervision of a licensed electrician.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF PIPING

A. Pipe and tube required by the applicable standard to be cleaned and capped shall be delivered to the job site with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Protect stored pipe and tube from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed the structural capacity of the floor.

C. Protect fittings, flanges, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

D. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of mechanical and electrical work, which is indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routings shown for pipes, ducts, and conduits as closely as practicable, with due allowance for available physical space; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize space efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

B. Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of work.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for installations. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

1.9 TEST ADJUST AND BALANCE READINESS

A. The Contractor shall provide and coordinate the services of qualified, responsible sub-contractors, suppliers and personnel as required to correct, repair, and/or replace any and all deficient items or conditions found during the course of this project, including the testing, adjusting, and balancing period.

B. In order that all systems may be properly tested, balanced, and adjusted as required herein by these Specifications, the Contractor shall operate the systems at his expense for the length of time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for TAB.

C. Project Contract completion schedules shall allow for sufficient time to permit the completion of TAB services prior to Owner occupancy. The Contractor shall allow adequate time for the testing and balancing activities of the Owner provided services, during the construction period, and prior to Substantial Completion as defined in the Uniform General Conditions of this Construction Document.

D. The Drawings and Specifications indicate valves, dampers, and miscellaneous adjustment devices for the purpose of adjustment to obtain optimum operating conditions, and it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to install these devices in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily adjustable. Should any such device not be readily accessible, the Contractor shall provide access as requested by the TAB Firm. Also, any malfunction encountered by TAB personnel and reported to the Contractor shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately so that the balancing work can proceed with the minimum of delays.

E. Complete operational readiness of the HVAC systems also requires that the following be accomplished:

1. Distribution Systems:

   a. Verify installation for conformity to design. All supply, return, and exhaust ducts shall be terminated and tested as required by the Specification.
   b. Dampers shall be properly located and functional. Dampers shall have tight closure and open fully with smooth and free operation.
   c. Supply, return, exhaust, and transfer grilles, registers, diffusers, and terminal devices shall be installed and secured in a full open position.
   d. Air handling systems, units, and associated apparatus shall be sealed to eliminate uncontrolled bypass or leakage of air. Final clean filters shall be in place, coils shall be clean with fins straightened, bearings properly greased, and the system shall be completely operational. The Contractor shall verify that all systems are operating within the design pressure limits of the piping and ductwork.
   e. Under normal operating conditions, check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning. Cooling coil drain pans have a positive slope to drain. Cooling coil condensate drain trap maintains an air seal.
   f. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
   g. Fans shall be operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension; heater elements in motor starters to be of proper size and rating, as per the starter manufacturer; record motor amperage and voltage on each phase at start-up, and verify they do not exceed nameplate ratings.
   h. Thermal overload protection is in place for fans and other equipment. Bearings shall be greased. Belts shall be aligned and tight
   i. Terminal units shall be installed and functional (i.e. controls functioning).

2. Water Circulating Systems:

   a. Verify installation for conformity to design. Hydronic systems are pressure tested, flushed, filled, and properly vented. Service and balance valves are fully open. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation
   b. All valves shall be set to their full open position. After the system is flushed and checked for proper operation, all strainers shall be removed and cleaned. The Contractor shall repeat the operation until circulating water is clean and then the start-up strainers shall be discarded. Bearings shall be greased.
   c. Record pump motor amperage on each phase and voltage after reaching rated speed. Readings shall not exceed nameplate rating. Verify that the electrical heater elements are of the proper size and rating as per the starter manufacturer.
   d. In preparation of TAB, water circulating systems shall be full and free of air, expansion tanks shall be set for proper water level, and all air vents shall be installed at high points of systems and operating freely. Chemicals shall be added to closed systems to treat piping and inhibit corrosion. The system static pressure shall be adequate to completely fill the system without operating the pumps.
   e. Check and set operating parameters of the heat transfer and control devices to the design requirements.
   f. Proper balancing devices shall be in place and located correctly. These devices include but are not limited to flow meters, pressure taps, thermometer wells, balancing valves, etc. Heat transfer coils shall be checked for correct piping connections.

3. Automatic Controls

a. The BAS shall verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and are functional, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water resets, fire and freeze stats, high and low temperature thermostats, safeties, etc.
b. The BAS Contractor shall verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions with the exception of components that require input from the TAB Agency, but a default shall be set. The Control Contractor shall cooperate with the TAB Agency and provide all software and interfaces to communicate with the system.
c. The BAS Contractor shall thoroughly check all controls, sensors, operators, sequences, etc. before notifying the TAB Agency that the BAS is operational. The BAS Contractor shall provide technical support (technicians and necessary computers) to the TAB Agency for a complete check of these systems.
d. Prior to occupancy, each ventilation system shall be tested to ensure that OA dampers operate properly in accordance with system design.
e. Fire Alarm: Division 26 hall thoroughly check all detection devices, sequences, inter-locks, etc. before notifying the TAB Agency that the system is operational. Division 26 shall certify that the systems are totally operational to the Contractor prior to the TAB beginning.

1.10 RENOVATION PROJECTS

A. Project Conditions: Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner intends to occupy the project site during construction. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

B. Project Conditions: Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner may occupy completed areas of the building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with the Owner to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

C. Project Conditions: No Owner Occupancy until final acceptance: The Owner intends to occupy the building only after construction is 100% complete and the building has been accepted.

D. The Contractor shall study all drawings and specifications, visit the site, and get acquainted with the existing conditions and the requirements of the plans and specifications. No claim will be recognized for extra compensation due to the failure of the Contractor to be familiarized with the conditions and extent of the proposed work. The Contractor shall execute all alterations, additions, removals, relocations or new work, etc., as indicated or required to provide a complete installation in accordance with the intent of the drawing and specifications.

E. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

F. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

G. Follow the recommended procedures of the SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction.
1. Dust partitions and depressurization of the work are performed under Division 1.
2. The return side of an HVAC system is, by definition, under negative pressure and thus capable of drawing in nearby construction dust and odor. When possible, the entire system shall be shut down during heavy construction or demolition. The system shall be isolated from the surrounding environment as much as possible (e.g., all tiles in place for a ceiling plenum, duct and air handler leaks repaired) to prevent induction of pollutants.

3. Return system openings in (and immediately adjacent to) the construction area shall be sealed with plastic.
4. When the system must remain operational during construction, temporary filters shall be added to return grilles. All filters must receive frequent periodic maintenance and be replaced at end of project.
5. When the general system must remain operational, the heaviest work areas shall be dampered off or otherwise blocked if temporary imbalance of the return air system does not create a greater problem.
6. The mechanical room shall not be used to store construction or waste materials.
7. Diffusers, VAV boxes, and ducts may be adequately protected in most cases where the above measures are implemented. When the system is off for the duration of construction, diffusers shall also be sealed in plastic for further protection. Ducts, diffusers, and window units shall be inspected upon completion of the work for the amount of deposited particulate present and cleaned where needed. If significant dust deposits are observed in the system during construction, some particulate discharge can be expected during start-up. When such a discharge is only minor, delaying re-occupancy long enough to clean up the dust may be sufficient. In more severe cases, installing temporary coarse filters on diffusers or cleaning the ducts may be necessary. The condition of the main filters shall be checked whenever visible particulates are discharged from the system.

H. Continuity of Services: The building will be in use during construction operations. Maintain existing systems in operation within all rooms of building at all times. Refer to "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" for temporary facilities for additional contract requirements. Schedules for various phases of contract work shall be coordinated with all other trades and with Owner's Representative. Provide, as part of contract, temporary plumbing and mechanical and electrical connections and relocations as required to accomplish the above.

I. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services. Notify Owner at least two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions. Identify extent and duration of utility interruptions. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 PRODUCT CRITERIA

A. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.

B. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization that maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.

C. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

D. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

E. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

F. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

2.2 PIPE JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 and 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods. Refer to individual piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

C. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Mechanical Coupling Gasket Materials: Suitable for the chemical and thermal conditions of the piping system contents and exterior environment. Gasket design shall be such that the entire coupling housing is isolated from the system contents to prevent galvanic action and inhibit galvanic corrosion.

F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

H. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

J. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping: CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.3 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

C. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Non-pressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve; ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. Fittings shall match piping specifications. Threaded dielectric union, ANSI B16.39. Watts Series 3000 or approved equal. Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ANSI B16.42.

C. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel or ductile-iron nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig maximum working pressure at 230 deg F. Victaulic Style 47.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve; Thunderline Link-Seal, or approved equal.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Glass-reinforced nylon.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Escutcheons shall be manufactured from nonferrous metals and shall be chrome-plated. Metals and finish shall conform to ASME A112.19.2. Escutcheons shall be one-piece type where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. ID shall closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely cover the opening.

B. All escutcheons shall have setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume adjusting, non-staining, non-corrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.8 ROOFING

A. Coordinate roofing with Division 7.

B. Roof Edge Protection System, required for any mechanical items located within 10 feet of roof edge.

1. Roof edge protection system shall be KeeGuard Roof Edge Protection System, or approved equal. System shall be a counterweighted guardrail system with 42" min. height to provide code-compliant protection for mechanical equipment located less than 10 feet from the edge of the roof. System shall withstand a minimum load of 200 lbs. in any direction to all components per OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1910.23.
2. Components: Pipe: ASTM A53 1-1/2 inch schedule 40, Galvanized. Rails, Posts, and fittings: 1-1/2 inch diameter steel pipe, galvanized. Mounting Bases: Galvanized steel bases to have a rubber

pad placed under the plate at the job site. Counterweights: Galvanized steel counterweights to have a rubber pad placed under the plate at the job site. Finish: galvanized mill finish to the requirements of ASTM A53. Provide per manufacturers recommendations.

2.9 MOTORS

A. Motor Characteristics

1. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Three phase.
2. Motors smaller than 1/2 HP: Single phase.
3. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
4. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
5. Service Factor: 1.15 for open drip proof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
6. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
7. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
8. Enclosure: as specified.

B. Polyphase Motors

1. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
2. Efficiency: Premium efficiency ratings shall meet or exceed the NEMA Premium qualifying efficiencies. Efficiencies shall be eligible for utility rebates. For example, 1800-RPM ODP minimum required efficiency for a 7.5 HP motor is 91.0%
3. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.
4. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Bearings: Double-shielded, pre-lubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
6. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

C. Single-Phase Motors

1. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application: Permanent-split capacitor, Split-phase start, capacitor run, Capacitor start, capacitor run.
2. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.
3. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.
4. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, pre-lubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

D. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. All equipment shall be isolated to prevent vibration transmission to the building structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION AND REMOVALS

A. Refer to Division 1 for general demolition requirements and procedures.

3.2 COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping, ductwork, and equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

C. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

D. Any structural member weakened or impaired by cutting, notching, or otherwise shall be reinforced, repaired, or replaced so as to be left in safe structural condition in accordance with the local building code requirements.

E. Install piping and ductwork in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

G. Install systems above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

I. Install equipment and other components to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

J. Install free of sags and bends.

K. Provide unions or flanges at connections to equipment.

L. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

M. Make allowances for application of insulation.

N. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

O. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

P. Protection and Cleaning: Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged or defective items shall be replaced. Protect all finished parts of equipment. Close duct and pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water, chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and the relevant specification section specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel or groove plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8. Only brazing alloys having a liquid temperature above 1000°F shall be used.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows: Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Non-pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.4 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed.

B. Refer to Section 230700 "Mechanical Insulation".

C. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install steel pipe sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
4. Sleeves are not required in drywall construction.
5. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

E. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 1-1/2 inch above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

F. Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals. Provide trim.

1. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves.
2. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

G. Escutcheons: Provide for penetrations in finished spaces where pipes are exposed.

H. Plastic and copper piping penetrating framing members, and within one-inch of the framing, shall be protected with 10-gauge steel nailing plates. The steel plate shall extend along the framing member a minimum of 1.5" beyond the OD of the pipe or tubing.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated: Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment. Install flanges or Victaulic couplings, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged or grooved-ended valves and at

final connection to each piece of equipment. Provide dielectric fittings at connection between copper and ferrous metal.

B. Swing Connections for Expansion: Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.6 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.7 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout. Provide forms as required for placement of grout. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment. Place grout around anchors. Cure placed grout.

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor materials and equipment. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 FIRESTOPPING

A. Firestop protection for DWV and storm water piping is specified in Section 221316.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire stop materials. Refer to Division 7 for materials. Seal all penetrations through fire-or smoke-rated wall, partition, ceiling, or roof assemblies with firestopping system. Refer to Architectural plans for location of rated assemblies. Refer to Division 7 for firestopping systems.

3.10 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing and mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 ROOFING

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with Division 7.

B. [Install freestanding Roof Edge Protection System where HVAC equipment requires servicing and is located less than 10 feet from the roof edge and where shown on Mechanical Plans.]

3.12 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work. Remove liquid spills promptly. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

C. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

D. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

F. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

G. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

H. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

3.13 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.14 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
2. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Insulation"
3. Division 23 Section "Ductwork"

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Install in accordance with MSS SP69 - Manufacturers Standardization Society: Pipe Hangers and Supports- Selection and Application

B. Steel pipe hangers and supports shall have the manufacturer's name, part number, and applicable size stamped in the part itself for identification.

C. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: The materials of all pipe hanging and supporting elements shall be in accordance with MSS SP-58.

D. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
b. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
c. Grinnell Corp.
d. Hubbard Enterprises/Holdrite®
e. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
f. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
g. Unistrut
h. Anvil International, Inc.
i. Empire

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
b. Flex-Strut Inc.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
d. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
5. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.7 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic or stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic .
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

D. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

E. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

G. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

H. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA I requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Hangers and strut located outdoors shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123. All hanger hardware shall be hot dip galvanized or stainless steel. Zinc plated hardware is not acceptable for outdoor or corrosive use.

H. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

I. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

J. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

K. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 and larger.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 and larger, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 and larger, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 and larger if no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 and larger.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 and larger, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 and larger, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 and larger if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 and larger, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 and larger, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 and larger if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 and larger if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 and larger if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

L. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 and larger.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 and larger if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

M. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

N. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.

3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams. Provide hex lag screws for wood beams; size as per manufacturers recommendations.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

O. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.7 HANGER SPACING

A. Support piping and tubing not listed below according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Water and Steam Boiler Piping Supports (State of Maine Fuel Board Rules)

1. NPS 1/2": Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS ¾ to 1: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. NPS 4: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
9. NPS 5: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
10. NPS 6: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
11. NPS 8: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS ¾ to 1-1/4": Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
6. NPS 4: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
7. NPS 5: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
10. NPS 10: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
11. NPS 12: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS ½ and 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/2 to 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. Maximum vertical steel and copper pipe attachment spacing: 10 feet.

E. Piping Hangers for Plastic Piping:

1. Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.
2. In systems where large fluctuations in temperature occur, allowances must be made for expansion and contraction of the piping system. Since changes in direction in the system are usually sufficient to allow for expansion and contraction, hangers must be placed so as not to restrict this movement.
3. Hangers shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping. All piping shall be supported at intervals sufficiently close to maintain correct pipe alignment and to prevent sagging or grade reversal. Pipe should also be supported at all branch ends and at all changes of direction.
4. Install hangers for piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters (pipe temperature 100°F or lower).

    a. NPS 1 and smaller: 4 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
    b. NPS 1-1/4 and 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 5 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
    c. NPS 3: 6 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
    d. NPS 4: 6.5 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
    e. NPS 6 and 8: 8 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

5. Install supports for vertical piping every 10 feet.

F. Support vertical piping independently of connected horizontal piping. Support vertical pipes at base and at every floor. Wherever possible, locate riser clamps directly below pipe couplings or shear lugs.

G. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Valve numbering scheme. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic; attach with screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive. Size: 2-1/2" x 1" or as applicable.

1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
2. Data: Name and plan number, equipment service, design capacity, and other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

B. Equipment located above the ceiling that requires servicing shall be labeled on the ceiling using self-adhesive colored-coded dots (*Inventory Labels*), 3/4" diameter; Seton, or approved equal.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Seton, Brady, or approved equal; preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.

1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length. Size of letters and length of color field per ASME A13.1.
3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation; Full-band snap-around pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
4. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
5. Minimum length of color field and size of letters shall be in accordance with Uniform Plumbing Code requirements.

B. Types:

1. Self-adhesive type: Seton Opti-Code.
2. Snap-around type: Seton Setmark.
3. Wrap-around type: Seton Ultra-mark; PVF over-laminated polyester construction seals in and protects graphics; suitable for outdoor or harsh environments.

2.3 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved 1-1/2 round with 1/4-inch letters for piping system legend and 1/2-inch black-filled numbers, with numbering scheme; 3/16" hole for fastener; Material: 19-gauge brass; Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

2.5 VALVE SCHEDULES

A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
2. Frame: aluminum.
3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 22 or 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.

1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:

a. All scheduled equipment.

B. Equipment located above the ceiling that requires servicing shall be labeled on the ceiling using self-adhesive colored dots.

1. Red: Smoke detectors (SD), Fire dampers (FD), and similar fire protection items.
2. Green: Terminal HVAC units such as VAV boxes (VAV- #)
3. Orange: HVAC shutoff valves; example: heating main shutoff valves (HWS, HWR)
4. Locate dots on the ceiling grid, adjacent to the ceiling tile that provides the best access to the valve or item that requires servicing.
5. Label with a permanent marker as indicated. Example, neatly write SD on a red dot; locate on ceiling grid below a smoke detector.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Piping Identification Types:

1. Piping or Insulation 5-7/8 inch OD or smaller: Snap-around marker or self-adhesive marker.
2. Piping or Insulation 6 inch OD and Larger: Strap-around with nylon ties or self-adhesive marker.

3. Provide wrap-around pipe markers for outdoor pipes. Install wrap-around pipe markers completely around pipe.

B. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system.

1. Install pipe markers to manufacturer's instructions.
2. Identify piping, concealed or exposed. Include service and flow direction.
3. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
4. Locate identification at maximum 20 feet centers on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
5. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
6. At least one per room.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.5 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room. Provide (2) copies of valve schedules burned to a CD or DVD; Word or Excel format.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC"

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of mechanical systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm. Warranties specified in this Section.

C. Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems." NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing." TAB firm's forms approved by Architect. TABB "Contractors Certification Manual."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Perform all work in accordance with AABC, TABB, or NEBB procedures.

B. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC, TABB, or NEBB. Provide a guarantee on NEBB, AABC, or TABB forms stating that the balancing contractor will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:

1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.
3. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following: Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems".

D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

E. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

F. LEED Projects - Air Balance Report for "IEQ Prerequisite 1: Minimum IAQ Performance": Ventilation systems shall be balanced in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 111, SMACNA's HVAC Systems – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing, or equivalent at least to the extent necessary to verify conformance with the total outdoor air flow and space supply air flow requirements of this standard.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Prior to commencing testing adjusting and balancing of environmental systems, verify the following HVAC Operational Readiness conditions, if deficiencies are evident, submit Deficiency Report to Architect. Do not begin testing, adjusting, and balancing of environmental system until deficiencies have been remedied.

B. Mechanical contractor shall prepare the systems as required by the Section 230500 Paragraph "Test Adjust and Balance Readiness".

C. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

2.2 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings. Permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

D. Report on noise problems to the Contractor, A/E, and Owner which are discovered during balancing.

E. Existing Systems T-A-B

1. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
   a. AHU-8 system

2. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
3. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished.
4. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
5. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan, speed, filter, and coil face velocity.
6. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
7. T-A-B procedures for various HVAC systems shall be in accordance with the specification hereinafter.

2.3 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Fans: -5% to +10%
2. Supply Air Outlets: 0% to +10%.
3. Exhaust/Return Air Inlets: -10% to 0%
4. Heating-Water Flow Rate: -10% to 0%

2.4 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

2.5 FINAL REPORT

A. The TAB activities described shall culminate in a report neatly typed and arranged. Include with the data the date tested, personnel present, and a list of all measurements taken. The intent of the final report is to provide a reference of actual operating conditions for the Owner's operations personnel.

B. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration. Include instrument calibration report data: instrument type and make, serial number, application, dates of use, and dates of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of TAB firm.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following: Indicated versus final performance, Notable characteristics of systems; Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.

E. Provide report data for procedures described herein.

2.6 COMMISSIONING - TAB FINAL ACCEPTENCE INSPECTION

A. Prior to performance of the TAB final acceptance inspection, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the commissioning agent (CxA). Notify the CxA at least 10 days in advance, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA. The CxA will notify testing and balancing Subcontractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.

B. At the time of TAB final acceptance inspection, the TAB Agency shall recheck, in the presence of the CxA, specific and random selections of data recorded in the certified test and balance report. The TAB Agency shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.

C. Points and areas for recheck shall be selected by the CxA.

D. Measurements and test procedures shall be the same as the submitted and approved test and balance agenda.

E. Selections for verification, specific plus random, shall not exceed 10% of the total number tabulated in the report, except where special air systems require a complete recheck for safety reasons.

F. If 10% of the random verification tests demonstrate a measured flow deviation of 10% or more from that recorded in the certified test and balance report, the report shall be automatically rejected. In the event the report is rejected, all systems shall be readjusted and tested, new data recorded, a new certified test and balance report submitted, and a new inspection test made, all at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Final Acceptance will occur after successful completion of the TAB verification process.

PART 3 - TAB PROCEDURES

3.1 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS – THIS APPLIES TO ALL HVAC SYSTEM MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Full-load amperage and service factor.
6. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
7. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
8. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data. Adjust VFDs to skip critical frequencies.

3.2 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of as-built air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Terminal units.
4. Volume dampers.

B. Test and adjust fan RPM to design requirements. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

C. Test and record motor full load nameplate rating and actual ampere draw.

D. Test and record system static pressures, fan suction, and discharge; static pressure across each component that makes up an air system. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices under final balanced conditions.

E. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur.

F. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in all operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

G. [TAB contractor shall carry an allowance of ($500) for fan and/or motor sheave replacement required to achieve system air flow within specified tolerance from design. Remaining portion of allowance shall be credited back to owner by the completion of TAB.]

H. Adjust all main supply and return air duct to within tolerances of proper design CFM. Make air velocity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse entire cross sectional area of duct in accordance with SMACNA equal area method or Log Linear method. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved. Where sufficient space in sub-main and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone. Re-measure each sub-main and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust sub-main and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

I. Test and adjust each diffuser, grille, and register. Reading and tests of diffusers, grilles, and registers shall include design CFM and adjusted CFM.

J. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

K. Test and record outside, mixed air, and discharge temperatures (D.B. for heating cycle, D.B. and W.B. for cooling cycle). Where modulating dampers or economizers are provided, take measurement at full return air, minimum outside air, and100 percent outside air mode of operation.

L. In coordination with the ATC contractor, set adjustments of automatically operated dampers to operate as specified, indicated and/or noted.

M. Adjust outside air automatic and manual dampers for design conditions within specified tolerances.

N. Procedures for Variable-Air-Volume Systems

1. Develop a plan to simulate diversity. When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
2. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

    a. Set outside-air dampers at minimum and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
    b. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
    c. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
    d. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.

e. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
f. Re-measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
g. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
h. Record the final fan performance data.

O. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units, include the following:

1. Test conditions for fan performance forms including the following:

a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
b. Conditions of filters.
c. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
d. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
e. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

2. Unit Data: Include the following:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number of belts, make, and size.
k. Number of filters, type, and size.

3. Motor Data: as specified hereinbefore.
4. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Coil static-pressure differential for each coil in inches wg.
g. Outside airflow in cfm.
h. Return airflow in cfm.
i. Outside-air damper position.
j. Return-air damper position.
k. Fan VFD Hz.

P. Fan Test Reports:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
i. Number of belts, make, and size.

2. Motor Data: as specified hereinbefore.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

Q. Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft.
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

R. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. Manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
b. System and air-handling unit identification.
c. Location and zone.
d. Test apparatus used.
e. Area served.
f. Air-terminal-device manufacturer and model.
g. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
h. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
i. Air-terminal-device size.
j. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.

c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

3.3 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of as-built hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Water flow rates.
2. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
3. Terminal units.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
5. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open.
6. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

D. Hydronic balancing shall include the following minimum data:

1. Prepare itemized equipment schedules, listing all hydronic elements and equipment in the systems to be balanced. List in order on equipment schedules, by pump or zone according to the design, all hydronic elements, all zone balancing valves, and circuit pumps, ending with the last items of equipment or transfer element in the respective zone or circuit. Include on schedule sheet column titles listing the location, type of element or apparatus, design conditions, and measured conditions. Prepare individual pump report sheets for each zone or circuit.
2. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
3. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat or cooling transfer elements.
4. Adjust balancing valves at each coil and balancing valve for design flow. Adjust hydronic distribution systems by means of balancing valve; do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
5. Water pressure shall be recorded at all gauge connections

E. For primary-secondary-flow hydronic systems, balance the primary system crossover flow first, and then balance the secondary system.

F. For coils equipped with three-way valves, the rated pressure drop shall first be adjusted through the coils. The bypass valve shall then be adjusted on each coil until an equal pressure drop between supply and return connections is the same as with the flow through the coil.

G. Pumps:

1. Adjust balancing valves or VFD at pumps to obtain design water flow. Record pressure rise across pumps and GPM flow from pump curve. Permanently mark the balanced position for each valve. (Note: If discharge valves on the pumps are used for balancing, record the head being restricted by the valves).
2. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, proportional balancing must be performed.
3. Do not deadhead the pumps. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded. Running amps and brake horsepower of pump motor under full flow and no flow conditions.
4. Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following pump test report data:
5. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Service.
    d. Make and size.
    e. Model and serial numbers.
    f. Water flow rate in gpm.
    g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
    i. Pump rpm.
    j. Impeller diameter in inches.
    k. Seal type.
    l. Motor Data: as specified herein before.

6. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
    b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
    c. Actual impeller size in inches.
    d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
    e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
    f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
    g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
    h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
    i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
    j. Voltage at each connection.
    k. Pump VFD Hz.

3.4 TESTING OF BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEMS

A. Assist the BAS Contractor as follows:

1. Work with the Temperature Control Contractor to ensure the most effective total system operation is within the design limitations, and to obtain mutual understanding of intended control performance.
2. Verify that all control devices are properly connected and operated by the intended controller.
3. Observe that all valves are properly installed in the piping system in relation to direction of flow and location.
4. Observe the calibration of all controllers.
5. Verify the proper application of all normally opened and normally closed valves.

6. Observe the locations of all sensors to determine whether their position will allow them to sense only the intended temperatures or pressures of the media. The Control Contractor shall relocate as deemed necessary by the TAB Agency.
7. Verify that the sequence of operation for any control mode is in accordance with approved shop drawings and specifications.
8. Verify the operation of all interlock systems.
9. Perform variable volume system verification to assure the system and its components track with changes from full flow to minimum flow.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION – 230700 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 for firestopping materials and requirements for penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
2. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
3. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment" for pipe insulation shields and protection saddles.
4. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liner.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, Greenguard Certification, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

B. All of the insulation materials and accessories covered by this specification shall be delivered to the job site and stored in a safe, dry place with appropriate labels and/or other product identification.

C. Store tapes, adhesives, mastics, cements, and insulation materials in ambient conditions in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

D. Follow manufacturer's recommended handling practices.

E. The contractor shall use whatever means are necessary to protect the insulation materials and accessories before, during, and after installation. No insulation material shall be installed that has become damaged in any way. The contractor shall also use all means necessary to protect work and materials installed by other trades.

F. Fiber Glass and Mold: Contractor shall take precaution to protect insulation. Any fiber glass insulation that becomes wet or torn should be replaced at no additional cost. Air handling insulation used in the air stream must be discarded if exposed to water.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields. Coordinate clearance requirements with other trades for insulation application.

B. Schedule insulation application after testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments of systems that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Certainteed
2. Knauf
3. Owens-Corning
4. John Mansville
5. Armstrong
6. Aeroflex USA
7. Nomaco K-Flex
8. Pabco.

2.2 PIPING INSULATION MATERIALS

A. General

1. Supply fiber glass products that have achieved GREENGUARD Children & Schools Certification.
2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have surface burning characteristics determined by test performed on identical products per ASTM E 84 mounted and installed as per ASTM E 2231. All testing shall be performed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Insulation, jacket materials, adhesives, mastics, tapes and cement material containers shall be labeled with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency. Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
3. Supply fiber glass products that are manufactured using a certified 25 % minimum recycled content.

B. Glass Fiber:

1. Knauf 1000° Pipe Insulation with ECOSE Technology meeting ASTM C547 Type IV Grade A, ASTM C585, and ASTM C795; rigid, molded, noncombustible per ASTM E136; k value: ASTM C335, 0.23 at 75°F mean temperature. Maximum Service Temperature: 1000°F, or Johns Manville's Micro-Lok® *HP* meeting ASTM C547, Type I, maximum service temperature of 850 °F meeting the other requirements.. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASJ/SSL conforming to ASTM C1136 Type I, secured with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.
2. PVC Fitting Covers: The Proto Fitting Cover System or Johns Manville Zeston® polyvinyl chloride (PVC) parts shall consist of one piece and two piece pre-molded high impact UV-resistant PVC fitting covers with fiberglass inserts and accessories, which include elbows, tee/valves, end caps, mechanical line couplings, and specialty fittings. Fittings shall be made of Zeston® or LoSMOKE® grade PVC, 25/50 rated per ASTM E-84. Thermal Value of fiberglass insert: K value of 0.26 at 75°F; resistance to fungi and bacteria. (ASTM G 21, ASTM G 22): does not promote growth of fungi or bacteria.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
3. Materials shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.27 Btu-in/h-ft2- °F at a 75°F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C 177 or ASTM C 518, latest revisions.
4. Materials shall have a maximum water vapor transmission of 0.08 perm-inches when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96, Procedure-A, latest revision.
5. Materials shall have a flame spread index of less than 25 and a smoke developed index of less than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, latest revision.
6. Provide Armaflex WB finish for outdoor exposed piping.

D. Calcium Silicate Insulation: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I. IIG's Thermo-12 Gold

E. Closed Cell Pipe Insulation: Pittsburgh Corning Foamglas, or approved equal; a lightweight, rigid insulating material composed of millions of completely sealed glass cells, each an insulating space. ASTM C 552-00 "Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation"' operating temperatures from -450°F to +900°F; water permeability 0.00 perm-inch.

F. Pipe & Tank Insulation: Glass Fiber, Knauf with ECOSE Technology or equivalent; semi-rigid, limited combustible meeting requirements of NRC 1.36; ASTM C 795 and MIL-I-24244 C; k value: ASTM C 177, 0.25 at 75°F mean temperature. Maximum Service Temperature: 850°F. Compressive Strength: not less than 150 PSF @ 10% deformation for 2 inch thickness per ASTM C 165. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASJ conforming to ASTM C 1136 Type II. Johns Manville Micro-Flex® Large Diameter Pipe and Tank Wrap meeting ASTM C1393, Type III. Limited combustible meeting k value : ASTM C 177, 0.25 at 75°F mean temperature. Maximum Service Temperature: 850°F. Compressive Strength: not less than 150 PSF @ 10% deformation for 2 inch thickness per ASTM C 165. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASJ conforming to ASTM C 1136 Type II

G. Removable/reusable Insulation Blankets: Auburn Manufacturing EverGreen Cut 'n Wrap, or approved equal; engineered insulating composite with a fiberglass inner core and high-performance polymer coated woven glass fiber fabric outer layer on both sides. Kits contain a 4'x 8' modularized blanket rated to 500°F and a roll of double sided hook and loop fastener making onsite fabrication of removable/reusable insulation blankets quick and easy. Up to 500°F; Weight, oz/ft2 7.65; Effective Thickness, in. 1.25 ± 0.25; Surface Burning Characteristics: Does not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E-84. Materials shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.372 Btu-in/h-ft2- °F at a 100°F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C335.

2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Flexible Fiber Glass Blanket: Johns Manville's Microlite® XG Duct Wrap or Knauf Friendly Feel® Duct Wrap with ECOSE Technology meeting ASTM C553 Types I, II and III, and ASTM C1290; GREENGUARD certified; flexible, limited combustible; k value: ASTM C177, 0.29 at 75°F mean temperature. Maximum Service Temperature: faced: 250°F; unfaced: 350°F. Vapor Retarder Jacket: FSK conforming to ASTM C1136 Type II. Installation: Maximum allowable compression is 25%. Securement: Secured in place using outward cinching staples in combination with appropriate pressure-sensitive aluminum foil or PSK tape, or in combination with glass fabric and vapor retarder mastic. Density: concealed areas: Minimum 0.75 PCF; exposed areas: Minimum 1.0 PCF.

B. Rigid Fiber Glass Board: Johns Manville's 817 Series Spin-Glas® or Knauf Insulation Board with ECOSE Technology meeting ASTM C 612 Type IA and IB; rigid. Maximum Service Temperature: 450°. Density: Minimum 6 PCF; k value: ASTM C177, 0.22 at 75°F mean temperature. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASJ conforming to ASTM C1136 Type I, or FSK or PSK conforming to ASTM C1136 Type II in combination with protective jacket where necessary.

C. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing an EPA-approved anti-microbial additive. Comply with ASTMC 534, Type I, Grade 1, for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Provide product recognized under Underwriters Laboratories "UL 94 - Plastic Component Classification" and listed in Factory Mutual "FM Approval Guide."

D. John Mansville ENRGY 3 Foil Face and ISO 3 Foil Face are rigid roof insulation boards composed of a closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded in the foaming process to a tri-lam foil facer on both sides. ENRGY 3 Foil Face and ISO 3 Foil Face shall meet the physical requirements of ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class I and Federal Specifications HH-I-1972/Gen and HH-I-1972/2. Water Absorption, % by: 1.0 max (ASTM C 209); Moisture Vapor Transmission: <1 perm (ASTM E 96); Service Temperature: -100°F to 250°F.

2.4 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
   b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
   c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
   d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
   e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.

2. Through penetrations shall be fire stopped using manufacturer recommended firestopping products.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS FOR PIPING

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC: Johns Manville's Zeston® PVC Fittings, Jacketing , and accessories or Proto Corporation 25/50 or Indoor/Outdoor, UV-resistant fittings, jacketing and accessories, white. Fitting cover system consists of pre-molded, high-impact PVC materials with fiber glass inserts. Fiber glass insert has a thermal conductivity (k value) of 0.26 at 75° F mean temperature. Closures: stainless steel tacks, matching PVC tape, or PVC adhesive per manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Aluminum Jacket: Factory cut and rolled to required size. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, and H-14 temper. Finish and Thickness: Corrugated finish, 0.010 inch thick. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

D. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A666, Type 304 or 316; 0.10 inch thick; and factory cut and rolled to required size. Moisture Barrier: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper. Elbows: Gore type, for 45- and 90-degree elbows in same material, finish, and thickness as jacket. Jacket Bands: Stainless steel, Type 304, 3/4 inch wide.

2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory materials installed as part of insulation work under his section shall include (but not be limited to):

   1. Closure Materials - Butt strips, bands, wires, staples, mastics, adhesives; pressure-sensitive tapes.
   2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated
   3. Support Materials - Hanger straps, hanger rods, saddles, support rings

B. All accessory materials shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that all pipe and fitting surfaces over which insulation is to be installed are clean and dry. Ensure that insulation is clean, dry, and in good mechanical condition with all factory-applied vapor or weather barriers intact and undamaged. Wet, dirty, or damaged insulation shall not be acceptable for installation. Ensure that pressure testing of piping and fittings has been completed prior to installing insulation.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Penetrations:

1. Fire Dampers: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

2. Pipe or duct penetrations (no fire damper): Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Comply with requirements in Division 7 for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations with service requirements such as pump bodies. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Application schedules identify piping system and indicate pipe size ranges and material, thickness, and jacket requirements. For piping systems not indicated, insulate to with a similar thickness and type as those specified.

B. All cold surfaces that may "sweat" must be insulated. Vapor barrier must be maintained, insulation shall be applied with a continuous, unbroken moisture and vapor seal. All hangers, supports, anchors, or other projections that are secured to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.

C. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following: testing agency labels and stamps, nameplates, and cleanouts.

D. Insulation thicknesses and installations shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2007, or thicknesses indicated, whichever is of superior insulating performance.

E. If piping type is omitted from list below, provide insulation as per similar duty.

F. Provide PVC jackets in the following locations:

1. For piping exposed in mechanical rooms within 6 feet above finished floor or high traffic areas.
2. Exposed vertical piping in finished spaces.

G. Domestic hot and recirculated hot water:

1. Pipe size 1-1/4" and less: Glass Fiber, ½" thickness.
2. Pipe size 1-1/2 and larger: Glass Fiber, 1" thickness.

H. Domestic cold water

1. Pipe size 1-1/4" and less: Glass Fiber, 1" thickness.
2. Pipe size 1-1/2 and larger: Glass Fiber, 1.5" thickness.

I. Electric water coolers: insulate the trap and drain piping within 10 feet of the EWC to prevent sweating; Flexible Elastomeric, ½" thickness.

J. AC pan drain or other cold drain piping; (35° to 75°F): Flexible Elastomeric, ½" thickness; Note: Insulation not required for PVC pan drains at rooftop units or in mechanical rooms.

K. Chilled Water (40°F to 60°F):

1. Pipe size 1-1/4" and less: Glass Fiber, ½" thickness.
2. Pipe size 1-1/2 and larger: Glass Fiber, 1" thickness.

L. Heating supply and return, 105F to 140F:

1. Pipe size 1-1/4" and less: Glass Fiber; 1" thickness
2. Pipe size 1-1/2" and larger: Glass Fiber; 1.5" thickness.
3. Insulation is not required for unions, flexible connectors, control valves, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 1-inch of un-insulated items.
4. Insulation is not required between the heating control valve and coil on run-outs when the control valve is located within 4 ft of the coil and the pipe size is 1 in or less.
5. Heating hot-water manual shutoff valves and balance valves 4"Ø and larger: same as water piping; no insulation required 3"Ø and smaller.

M. Heating supply and return, 141F to 200F:

1. Pipe size 1-1/4" and less: Glass Fiber; 1.5" thickness
2. Pipe size 1-1/2" and larger: Glass Fiber; 2" thickness.
3. Insulation is not required for unions, flexible connectors, control valves, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 1-inch of un-insulated items.
4. Insulation is not required between the heating control valve and coil on run-outs when the control valve is located within 4 ft of the coil and the pipe size is 1 in or less.
5. Heating hot-water manual shutoff valves and balance valves 4"Ø and larger: same as water piping; no insulation required 3"Ø and smaller.

3.11 DUCT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section. For duct systems not indicated, insulate to with a similar thickness and type as those specified.

B. Insulation thicknesses and installations shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2007, or thicknesses indicated, whichever is of superior insulating performance.

C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, and access doors.
4. Flexible connectors.

3.12 DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts: Flexible Fiber Glass Blanket
   1. Concealed or Unconditioned Space: R-6, 1.5" thickness.
   2. Exposed to Conditioned Space: None

B. Return ducts within conditioned space: None required.

C. Ducts subject to damage from maintenance personnel: Rigid Fiber Glass Board, R-6, with 16 gauge sheet metal covering (provided by Section 233113) on top and both vertical sides. Covering shall be 48" in width (when possible) where personnel will cross duct to access valves, etc.

END OF SECTION 230700

EYECARE MEDICAL GROUP
PHASE 1 RENOVATIONS

SECTION 23 09 00 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The intent of this specification is to provide an open source Building Automation Control System (BACS) based on the Tridium Niagara AX Platform and a network of freely programmable interoperable open protocol BACnet digital controllers. The Interoperable BACnet controllers shall be fully programmable via the embedded Niagara WorkBench tool requiring only a web browser to complete the programming process.

B. Products requiring a licensed, non-embedded, off site programming tool are not acceptable. Open source as referred to herein shall mean that the Tridium Niagara Network Area Controller and the Interoperable Digital BACnet Controllers (IDC) products are available from multiple contractor and vendor sources, affording the owner freedom of choice and competitive bidding for the initial installation of the (BACS) and future system expansions and modifications not limited by contractor, vendor or networking protocol. No territorially restricted OEM brands, single vendor or "branch only" products are acceptable. All products must be available for purchase by any qualified contractor that the owner chooses to do the initial installation and any future expansion or modifications.

C. The successful bidder shall demonstrate to the owner via a product website dealer/contractor locator, that there are multiple contractors and vendors in the project geographic area to choose from. No exceptions to this requirement will be allowed.

D. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating Building Automation Control System (BACS), utilizing Direct Digital Controls as shown on the drawings and as described herein. Drawings are diagrammatic only.

E. All labor, material, equipment and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, that is required to meet the functional intent of this specification, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

F. The Owner shall be the named license holder of all software associated with any and all incremental work on the project(s).

G. The scope for the Phase I project shall include the following:

1. Provide new head end based upon the Tridium Niagra AX Platform.
2. New controller for the AHU-8 air handling system, integrated with the Tridium Platform.
3. Individual controllers for the new VAV boxes, to control the damper, reheat coil control valve, and existing fan coil unit control valves, integrated with the Tridium Platform.
4. New sensors at the areas served by new VAV boxes.
5. Provisions for future integration of the two existing chiller controls, one new chiller controller, two new RTU controllers, and eight additional replacement AHU controllers.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The entire Building Automation Control System shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers communicating via BACnet™ communication protocols to a Network Area Controller (NAC). Temperature Control System products shall be by approved manufacturers. Equivalent BACnet™ products must be approved in writing by the consulting Engineer and be submitted for approval ten (10) days prior to the date of the bid submittal.

B. The Building Automation Control Systems (BACS) consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and perform functions specified.

C. The Building Automation Control System shall be comprised of Network Area Controller or Controllers (NAC) within each facility. The NAC shall connect to the owner's local or wide area network, depending on configuration. Access to the system, either locally in each building, or remotely from a central site or sites, shall be accomplished through standard Web browsers, via the Internet and/or local area network. Each NAC shall communicate to BACnet™ (IBC) controllers and other open protocol systems/devices provided under Division 23 or Division 26.

D. The BACS as provided in this Division shall be based on a hierarchical architecture incorporating the Niagara AX Framework™. Equivalent products must be approved in writing by the consulting Engineer and be submitted for approval ten (10) days prior to the date of the bid submittal. Systems not developed on the Niagara AX Framework™ platform are unacceptable.

E. The BACS shall monitor and control equipment as called for by the "Sequence of Operation" and points list.

F. The BACS shall provide full graphic software capable of complete system operation for up to 34 simultaneous Thin-Client workstations.

G. The BACS shall provide full graphic operator interface to include the following graphics as a minimum:

1. Home page to include a minimum of six critical points, i.e. Outside Air Temperature, Outside Air Relative Humidity, Enthalpy, KWH, KW etc.
2. Graphic floor plans accurately depicting rooms, walls, hallways, and showing accurate locations of space sensors and major mechanical equipment.
3. Detail graphics for each mechanical system to include; AHUs (Air Handling Units), ERUs (Energy Recovery Units), TUs (Terminal Units), EFs (Exhaust Fans), Chillers and associated controls, Boilers, and Converters as a minimum.
4. Access corresponding system drawings, technical literature, and sequences of operations directly from each system graphic.

H. The BACS shall provide the following data links to electronically formatted information for operator access and use.

1. Project control as-built documentation; to include all BACS drawings and diagrams converted to Adobe Acrobat .pdf filers.
2. TCS Bill of Material for each system, i.e. AHU, RTU, FCU, Boiler etc.
3. Technical literature specification data sheets for all components listed in the BACS Bill of Material.

I. The BACS shall provide automated alarming software capable of sending messages to email compatible cellular telephones and pagers via the owner's e-mail service. The email alarm paging system shall be able to segregate users, time schedules, and equipment, and be capable of being programmed by the owner.

J. It is preferable that any dedicated configuration tool required for controller configuration have the capability to be launched from within the applicable Network Management Software. If the configuration tool(s) can not be launched from the Network Management Software, any software required for controller configuration shall be included as a leave-behind tool with enough license capability to support the installation.

K. The contractor shall provide the appropriate quantity of legal copies of all software tools, configuration tools, management tools, and utilities used during system commissioning and installation. All tools shall be generally available in the market. No closed and/or unavailable tools will be permitted. Contractor shall convey all software tools and their legal licenses at project close out.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

A. Four copies of shop drawings of the components and devices for the entire control system shall be submitted and shall consist of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturers catalog data sheets and installation instructions for all controllers, valves, dampers, sensors, routers, etc. Shop drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams, software descriptions, calculations, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a system. Terminal identification for all control wiring shall be shown on the shop drawings. A complete written Sequence of Operation shall also be included with the submittal package. Division 26 contractors supplying products and systems, as part of their packages shall provide catalog data sheets, wiring diagrams and point lists to the Division 23 contractor for proper coordination of work.

B. Submittal shall also include a trunk cable schematic diagram depicting operator workstations, control panel locations and a description of the communication type, media, and protocol. Though the Division 23 and 26 contractors shall provide these diagrams for their portions of work, the Systems Integrator shall be responsible for integrating those diagrams into the overall trunk cable schematic diagrams for the entire Wide Area Network (WAN) and/or Local Area Network (LAN) utilized by the BACS.

1. The network infrastructure shall conform to the published guidelines for wire type, length, number of nodes per channel, termination, and other relevant wiring and infrastructure criteria as published. The number of nodes per channel shall be no more than 80% of the defined segment (logical or physical) limit in order to provide future system expansion with minimal infrastructure modifications.

C. Submittal shall also include a complete point list of all points to be connected to the BACS. Division 23 and 26 contractors shall provide necessary point lists, protocol documentation, and factory support information for systems provided in their respective divisions but integrated into the BACS.

D. Submittal shall also include a copy of each of the graphics developed for the Graphic User Interface including a flowchart (site map) indicating how the graphics are to be linked to one another for system navigation. The graphics are intended to be 80% - 90% complete at this stage with the only remaining changes to be based on review comments from the A/E design team and/or Owner.

E. Upon completion of the work, provide a complete set of 'as-built' drawings and application software on compact disk. Drawings shall be provided as AutoCAD™ or Visio™ compatible files. Eight copies of the 'as-built' drawings shall be provided in addition to the documents on compact disk. Division 23 and 26 contractors shall provide as-builts for their portions of work. The Division 23 contractor shall be responsible for as-builts pertaining to overall BACS architecture and network diagrams. All as-built drawings shall also be installed into the BACS server in a dedicated directory.

1.4 SPECIFICATION NOMENCLATURE

A. Acronyms used in this specification are as follows:

DDCS	Direct Digital Control System
	Building Automation Control System
GUI	Graphical User Interface

IBC	Interoperable BACnet Controller
IDC	Interoperable Digital Controller
LAN	Local Area Network
NAC	Network Area Controller
OOT	Object Oriented Technology
PICS	Product Interoperability Compliance Statement
PMI	Power Measurement Interface
POT	Portable Operator's Terminal
TCS	Temperature Control System
WAN	Wide Area Network
WBI	Web Browser Interface

1.5 DIVISION OF WORK

A. The Division 23 and 26 (if applicable) contractors shall be responsible for all controllers (IDC and IBC), control devices, control panels, controller programming, controller programming software, controller input/output and power wiring and controller network wiring.

B. The Division 23 contractor shall be responsible for the Network Area Controller(s) (NAC), software and programming of the NAC, graphical user interface software (GUI), development of all graphical screens, Web browser pages, setup of schedules, logs and alarms, LonWorks network management and connection of the NAC to the local or wide area network.

1.6 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Division 26, Electrical:

1. Providing motor starters and disconnect switches (unless otherwise noted).
2. Power wiring and conduit (unless otherwise noted).
3. Provision, installation and wiring of smoke detectors (unless otherwise noted).
4. Other equipment and wiring as specified in Division 26.

1.7 AGENCY AND CODE APPROVALS

A. All products of the BACS shall be provided with the following agency approvals. Verification that the approvals exist for all submitted products shall be provided with the submittal package. Systems or products not currently offering the following approvals are not acceptable.

1. UL-916; Energy Management Systems
2. C-UL listed to Canadian Standards Association C22.2 No. 205-M1983 "signal Equipment"
3. CE
4. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices

1.8 SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

A. The Owner shall agree to the manufacturer's standard software and firmware licensing agreement as a condition of this contract. Such license shall grant use of all programs and application software to Owner as defined by the manufacturer's license agreement, but shall protect manufacturer's rights to disclosure of trade secrets contained within such software.

B. The Owner shall be the named license holder of all software associated with any and all incremental work on the project(s). In addition, the Owner shall receive ownership of all job specific configuration documentation, data files, and application-level software developed for the project. This shall include all custom, job specific software code and documentation for all configuration and programming that is generated for a given project and/or configured for use with the NAC, BACS, and any related LAN / WAN / Intranet and Internet connected routers and devices. Any and all required IDs and passwords for access to any component or software program shall be provided to the owner.

C. The owner, or his appointed agent, shall receive ownership of all job specific software configuration documentation, data files, and application-level software developed for the project. This shall include all custom, job specific software code and documentation for all configuration and programming that is generated for a given project and /or configured for use within Niagara AX Framework (Niagara) based controllers and/or servers and any related LAN / WAN / Intranet and all connected routers and devices.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. Maintain cartons through shipping, storage, and handling as required to prevent equipment damage. Store equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Proven Experience: Provide a list of no less than ten similar projects which have building control systems specified. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Owner's Representative would observe a direct digital control system in full operation. The Contractor must be a direct, wholly owned branch of a national control's manufacturer, or a representative not a wholesale distributor.

B. Quality of Compliance: Control systems shall be installed by trained control mechanics regularly employed in installation and calibration of BACS equipment by the manufacturer of temperature control equipment.

C. Contractor Requirements

1. Longevity: The BACS contractor shall have a minimum of ten years experience installing, and servicing computerized building systems. All subcontractors utilized by the BACS contractor shall have a minimum of five-year experience within their appropriate trades.
2. Past Projects: The BAS contractor shall have completed a minimum of ten projects within the last five years that are at least equal in dollar value and scope to this project. A list of similar projects, dollar volume, scope, contact name and contact number shall be provided by the BAS contractor if asked for by the owner.
3. Personnel, Coverage and Response Capabilities: The BACS contractor shall have a minimum of ten full time electronic service personnel and two factory trained DDC control technicians within a 140 mile radius of the project location
4. The BACS contractor shall have an established 24-hour emergency service organization. A dedicated telephone number shall be provided to the owner for requesting emergency service. A

maximum of four hour, electronic service technician on sight, response time shall be guaranteed by the BACS contractor.

5. The Potential Low Bidder will submit with Bid Documents a qualification statement demonstrating how the above Contractor requirements shall be achieved. Any Potential Low Bidder that does not meet all of the criteria shall not be considered and shall be rejected for not complying with the specifications.

1.11 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Cooperation with Other Trades: Coordinate the Work of this section with that of other sections to ensure that the Work will be carried out in an orderly fashion. It shall be this Contractor's responsibility to check the Contract Documents for possible conflicts between his Work and that of other crafts in equipment location, pipe, duct and conduit runs, electrical outlets and fixtures, air diffusers, and structural and architectural features.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

A. The Building Automation Control System (BACS) shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers, a computer system, graphical user interface software, printers, network devices, valves, dampers, sensors, and other devices as specified herein.

B. The installed system shall provide secure password access to all features, functions and data contained in the overall BACS.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design: Tridium Niagara-AX™. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the product named or an alternate product by one of the other manufacturers specified. System must operate on an open licensed JACE with the AX Workbench. No Appliance may be used. All JACE controllers shall operate with the Brand ID set to "none", and compatibility modes set for "all".

1. Honeywell
2. Johnson Controls
3. Trane

2.3 OPEN, INTEROPERABLE, INTEGRATED ARCHITECTURES

A. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system with the capability to integrate ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001 BACnet™ technology, MODBUS ™, OPC, and other open and proprietary communication protocols into one open, interoperable system.

B. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all data and control devices within the system. In addition, adherence to industry standards including ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2001 and BACnet to assure interoperability between all system components is required. For each BACnet device, the device supplier must provide a PICS document showing the installed device's compliance level. Minimum compliance is Level 3; with the ability to support data

read and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via Ethernet (BACnet Ethernet/IP,) and/or RS-485 (BACnet MSTP) as specified.

C. All components and controllers supplied under this Division shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices. Components or controllers requiring "polling" by a host to pass data shall not be acceptable.

D. The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data using standard Web browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. Systems requiring proprietary database and user interface programs shall not be acceptable.

E. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer's internal Intranet network. Systems employing a "flat" single tiered architecture shall not be acceptable.

1. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for local network connected user interfaces.
2. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

2.4 NETWORKS

A. The Local Area Network (LAN) shall be a 100 Megabit/sec Ethernet network supporting BACnet, Java, XML, HTTP, and SOAP for maximum flexibility for integration of building data with enterprise information systems and providing support for multiple Network Area Controllers (NACs), user workstations and, if specified, a local server.

B. Local area network minimum physical and media access requirements:

1. Ethernet; IEEE standard 802.3
2. Cable; 100 Base-T, UTP-8 wire, category 5
3. Minimum throughput; 100 Mbps.

2.5 NETWORK ACCESS

A. Remote Access.

1. For Local Area Network installations, provide access to the LAN from a remote location, via the Internet. The Owner shall provide a connection to the Internet to enable this access via high speed cable modem, asynchronous digital subscriber line (ADSL) modem, ISDN line, T1 Line or via the customer's Intranet to a corporate server providing access to an Internet Service Provider (ISP). Customer agrees to pay monthly access charges for connection and ISP.

2.6 NETWORK AREA CONTROLLER (NAC)

A. The contractor shall supply one or more Network Area Controllers (NAC) as part of this contract. Number of area controllers required is dependent on the type and quantity of devices provided under Divisions 23 and 26. It is the responsibility of the contractor to coordinate with the Division 23 and 26 contractors to determine the quantity and type of devices.

B. The Network Area Controller (NAC) shall provide the interface between the LAN or WAN and the field control devices, and provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the NAC. It shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:

1. Calendar functions
2. Scheduling
3. Trending
4. Alarm monitoring and routing
5. Time synchronization
6. Integration of BACnet controller data
7. Network Management functions for BACnet based devices

C. The Network Area Controller shall provide the following hardware features as a minimum:

1. One Ethernet Port – 10/100 Mbps
2. One RS-232 port
3. One RS-485 port if BACnet controllers are used.
4. Battery Backup
5. Flash memory for long term data backup (If battery backup or flash memory is not supplied, the controller must contain a hard disk with at least 1 gigabyte storage capacity)
6. The NAC must be capable of operation over a temperature range of 32 to 122°F
7. The NAC must be capable of withstanding storage temperatures of between 0 and 158°F
8. The NAC must be capable of operation over a humidity range of 5 to 95% RH, non-condensing

D. The NAC shall provide multiple user access to the system and support for ODBC or SQL. A database resident on the NAC shall be an ODBC-compliant database or must provide an ODBC data access mechanism to read and write data stored within it.

E. The NAC shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet. It shall support a minimum of 32 simultaneous users.

F. Event Alarm Notification and actions

1. The NAC shall provide alarm recognition, storage; routing, management, and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.
2. The NAC shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a local network, or remote via dial-up telephone connection or wide-area network.
3. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including, but not limited to:

    a. In alarm
    b. Return to normal
    c. Fault condition

4. Provide for the creation of a minimum of eight alarm classes for the purpose of routing types and/or classes of alarms, i.e.: security, HVAC, Fire, etc.
5. Provide timed (schedule) routing of alarms by class, object, group, or node.
6. Provide alarm generation from binary object "runtime" and/or event counts for equipment maintenance. The user shall be able to reset runtime or event count values with appropriate password control.

G. Controller and network failures shall be treated as alarms and annunciated.

H. Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as defined by the user:

1. Screen message text
2. Email of the complete alarm message to multiple recipients via the owner's e-mail service. Provide the ability to route and email alarms based on:

    a. Day of week
    b. Time of day
    c. Recipient

3. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message via the owner's e-mail service
4. Graphic with flashing alarm object(s)
5. Printed message, routed directly to a dedicated alarm printer

I. The following shall be recorded by the NAC for each alarm (at a minimum):

1. Time and date
2. Location (building, floor, zone, office number, etc.)
3. Equipment (air handler #, access way, etc.)
4. Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.
5. Number of occurrences since last acknowledgement.

J. Alarm actions may be initiated by user defined programmable objects created for that purpose.

K. Defined users shall be given proper access to acknowledge any alarm, or specific types or classes of alarms defined by the user.

L. A log of all alarms shall be maintained by the NAC and/or a server (if configured in the system) and shall be available for review by the user.

M. Provide a "query" feature to allow review of specific alarms by user defined parameters.

N. A separate log for system alerts (controller failures, network failures, etc.) shall be provided and available for review by the user.

O. An Error Log to record invalid property changes or commands shall be provided and available for review by the user.

2.7 DATA COLLECTION AND STORAGE

A. The NAC shall have the ability to collect data for any property of any object and store this data for future use.

B. The data collection shall be performed by log objects, resident in the NAC that shall have, at a minimum, the following configurable properties:

1. Designating the log as interval or deviation.
2. For interval logs, the object shall be configured for time of day, day of week and the sample collection interval.
3. For deviation logs, the object shall be configured for the deviation of a variable to a fixed value. This value, when reached, will initiate logging of the object.
4. For all logs, provide the ability to set the maximum number of data stores for the log and to set whether the log will stop collecting when full, or rollover the data on a first-in, first-out basis.

5. Each log shall have the ability to have its data cleared on a time-based event or by a user-defined event or action.

C. All log data shall be stored in a relational database in the NAC and the data shall be accessed from a server (if the system is so configured) or a standard Web browser.

D. All log data, when accessed from a server, shall be capable of being manipulated using standard SQL statements.

E. All log data shall be available to the user in the following data formats:

1. HTML
2. XML
3. Plain Text
4. Comma or tab separated values
5. PDF

F. Systems that do not provide log data in HTML and XML formats at a minimum shall not be acceptable.

G. The NAC shall have the ability to archive its log data either locally (to itself), or remotely to a server or other NAC on the network. Provide the ability to configure the following archiving properties, at a minimum:

1. Archive on time of day
2. Archive on user-defined number of data stores in the log (buffer size)
3. Archive when log has reached it's user-defined capacity of data stores
4. Provide ability to clear logs once archived

2.8 AUDIT LOG

A. Provide and maintain an Audit Log that tracks all activities performed on the NAC. Provide the ability to specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive log based on time or when the log has reached its user-defined buffer size. Provide the ability to archive the log locally (to the NAC), to another NAC on the network, or to a server. For each log entry, provide the following data:

1. Time and date
2. User ID
3. Change or activity: i.e., Change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

2.9 DATABASE BACKUP AND STORAGE

A. The NAC shall have the ability to automatically backup its database. The database shall be backed up based on a user-defined time interval.

B. Copies of the current database and, at the most recently saved database shall be stored in the NAC. The age of the most recently saved database is dependent on the user-defined database save interval.

C. The NAC database shall be stored, at a minimum, in XML format to allow for user viewing and editing, if desired. Other formats are acceptable as well, as long as XML format is supported.

2.10 ADVANCED UNITARY CONTROLLER

A. The controller platform shall be designed specifically to control HVAC – ventilation, filtration, heating, cooling, humidification, and distribution. Equipment includes: constant volume air handlers, VAV air handlers, packaged RTU, heat pumps, unit vents, fan coils, natural convection units, and radiant panels. The controller platform shall provide options and advanced system functions, programmable and configurable using Niagara AX Framework™, that allow standard and customizable control solutions.

B. Minimum Requirements:

1. The controller shall be capable of either integrating with other devices or stand-alone operation.
2. The controller shall have an FTT transformer-coupled communications port interface for common mode-noise rejection and DC isolation.
3. The controller shall have an internal time clock with the ability to automatically revert from a master time clock on failure.

    a. Operating Range: 24 hour, 365 day, multi-year calendar including day of week and configuration for automatic day-light savings time adjustment to occur on configured start and stop dates.
    b. Accuracy: ±1 minute per month at 77° F (25° C).
    c. Power Failure Backup: 24 hours at 32° to 122° F (0° to 50° C).

4. The controller shall have Significant Event Notification, Periodic Update capability, and Failure Detect when network inputs fail to be detected within their configurable time frame.

5. The controller shall have an internal DC power supply to power external sensors.

    a. Power Output: 20 VDC ±10% at 75 mA.

6. The controller shall have a visual indication (LED) of the status of the devise:

    a. Controller operating normally.
    b. Controller in process of download.
    c. Controller in manual mode under control of software tool.
    d. Controller lost its configuration.
    e. No power to controller, low voltage, or controller damage.
    f. Processor and/or controller are not operating.

7. The minimum controller Environmental ratings

    a. Operating Temperature Ambient Rating: -40° to 150° F (-40° to 65.5° C).
    b. Storage Temperature Ambient Rating: -40° to 150° F (-40° to 65.5° C).
    c. Relative Humidity: 5% to 95% non-condensing.

8. The controller shall have the additional approval requirements, listings, and approvals:

    a. UL/cUL (E87741) listed under UL916 (Standard for Open Energy Management Equipment) with plenum rating.
    b. CSA (LR95329-3) Listed
    c. Meets FCC Part 15, Subpart B, Class B (radiated emissions) requirements.
    d. Meets Canadian standard C108.8 (radiated emissions).
    e. Conforms to the following requirements per European Consortium standards: EN 61000-6-1; 2001 (EU Immunity) EN 61000-6-3; 2001 (EU Emissions)

9. The controller housing shall be UL plenum rated mounting to either a panel or DIN rail (standard EN50022; 7.5mm x 35mm).
10. The controller shall have sufficient on-board inputs and outputs to support the application.

    a. Analog outputs (AO) shall be capable of being configured to support 0-10 V, 2-10 V or 4-20 mA devices.
    b. Triac outputs shall be capable of switching 30 Volts at 500 mA.
    c. Input and Output wiring terminal strips shall be removable from the controller without disconnecting wiring. Input and Output wiring terminals shall be designated with color coded labels.
    d. Universal inputs shall be capable of being configured as binary inputs, resistive inputs, voltage inputs (0-10 VDC), or current inputs (4-20 mA).

11. The controller shall provide for "user defined" Network Variables (NV) for customized configurations and naming using Niagara AX Framework™.

    a. The controller shall support 62 Network Variables with a byte count of 31 per variable.
    b. The controller shall support 1,922 separate data values.

12. The controller shall provide "continuous" automated loop tuning with an Adaptive Integral Algorithm Control Loop.
13. The controller platform shall have standard HVAC application programs that are modifiable to support both the traditional and specialized "sequence of operations" as outlined in Section 4.

    a. Discharge air control and low limit
    b. Pressure-dependent dual duct without flow mixing.
    c. Variable air volume with return flow tracking.
    d. Economizer with differential enthalpy.
    e. Minimum air flow coordinated with CO2.
    f. Unit ventilator cycle (1,2,3) 2-pipe.
    g. Unit ventilator cycle (1,2,3) 2-pipe with face/bypass.
    h. with EOC valve.

2.11 GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE SOFTWARE

A. Operating System:

1. The Workstation with GUI shall run on Microsoft Windows XP Professional.

B. The GUI shall employ browser-like functionality for ease of navigation. It shall include a tree view (similar to Windows Explorer) for quick viewing of, and access to, the hierarchical structure of the database. In addition, menu-pull downs, and toolbars shall employ buttons, commands and navigation to permit the operator to perform tasks with a minimal knowledge of the HVAC Control System and basic computing skills. These shall include, but are not limited to, forward/backward buttons, home button, and a context sensitive locator line (similar to a URL line), that displays the location and the selected object identification.

C. Real-Time Displays. The GUI, shall at a minimum, support the following graphical features and functions:

1. Graphic screens shall be developed using any drawing package capable of generating a GIF, BMP, or JPG file format. Use of proprietary graphic file formats shall not be acceptable. In addition to, or in lieu of, a graphic background the GUI shall support the use of scanned pictures.

2. Graphic screens shall have the capability to contain objects for text, real-time values, animation, color spectrum objects, logs, graphs, HTML or XML document links, schedule objects, hyperlinks to other URL's, and links to other graphic screens.
3. Graphics shall support layering and each graphic object shall be configurable for assignment to a layer. A minimum of six layers shall be supported.
4. Modifying common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and set points shall be accomplished in a graphical manner.

    a. Schedule times will be adjusted using a graphical slider, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.
    b. Holidays shall be set by using a graphical calendar without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.

5. Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be done by right-clicking the selected object and selecting the appropriate command from the pop-up menu. No text entry shall be required.
6. Adjustments to analog objects, such as set points, shall be done by right-clicking the selected object and using a graphical slider to adjust the value. No text entry shall be required.

D. System Configuration. At a minimum, the GUI shall permit the operator to perform the following tasks, with proper password access:

1. Create, delete, or modify control strategies.
2. Add or delete objects to the system.
3. Tune control loops through the adjustment of control loop parameters.
4. Enable or disable control strategies.
5. Generate hard copy records or control strategies on a printer.
6. Select points to be alarmable and define the alarm state.
7. Select points to be trended over a period of time and initiate the recording of values automatically.

E. On-Line Help. Provide a context sensitive on-line help system to assist the operator in operation and editing of the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for the currently displayed screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext. All system documentation and help files shall be in HTML format.

F. Security. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password in order to view, edit, add, or delete data. System security shall be selectable for each operator. The system administrator shall have the ability to set passwords and security levels for all other operators. Each operator password shall be able to restrict the operators' access for viewing and/or changing each system application, full screen editor, and object. Each operator shall automatically be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a specified time. This auto log-off time shall be set per operator password. All system security data shall be stored in an encrypted format.

G. System Diagnostics. The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all workstations, printers, modems, network connections, building management panels, and controllers. The failure of any device shall be annunciated to the operator.

H. Alarm Console

1. The system shall be provided with a dedicated alarm window or console. This window will notify the operator of an alarm condition and allow the operator to view details of the alarm and acknowledge the alarm. The use of the Alarm Console may be enabled or disabled by the system administrator.
2. When the Alarm Console is enabled, a separate alarm notification window will supersede all other windows on the desktop and shall not be capable of being minimized or closed by the operator.

This window will notify the operator of new alarms and unacknowledged alarms. Alarm notification windows or banners that can be minimized or closed by the operator shall not be acceptable.

2.12 WEB BROWSER CLIENTS

A. The system shall be capable of supporting an unlimited number of clients using a standard Web browser such as Internet Explorer™ or Netscape Navigator™. Systems requiring additional software (to enable a standard Web browser) to be resident on the client machine, or manufacture-specific browsers shall not be acceptable.

B. The Web browser software shall run on any operating system and system configuration that is supported by the Web browser. Systems that require specific machine requirements in terms of processor speed, memory, etc., in order to allow the Web browser to function with the BACS, shall not be acceptable.

C. The Web browser shall provide the same view of the system, in terms of graphics, schedules, calendars, logs, etc., and provide the same interface methodology as is provided by the Graphical User Interface (if used). Systems that require different graphic views, different means of graphic generation, or that require different means of interacting with objects such as schedules, or logs, shall not be permitted.

D. The Web browser client shall support at a minimum, the following functions:

1. User log-on identification and password shall be required. If an unauthorized user attempts access, a blank web page shall be displayed. Security using Java authentication and encryption techniques to prevent unauthorized access shall be implemented.
2. Graphical screens developed for the GUI shall be the same screens used for the Web browser client. Any animated graphical objects supported by the GUI shall be supported by the Web browser interface.
3. HTML programming shall not be required to display system graphics or data on a Web page. HTML editing of the Web page shall be allowed if the user desires a specific look or format.
4. Storage of the graphical screens shall be in the Network Area Controller (NAC), without requiring any graphics to be stored on the client machine. Systems that require graphics storage on each client are not acceptable.
5. Real-time values displayed on a Web page shall update automatically without requiring a manual "refresh" of the Web page.
6. Users shall have administrator-defined access privileges. Depending on the access privileges assigned, the user shall be able to perform the following:

    a. Modify common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and set points in a graphical manner.

        1. Schedule times will be adjusted using a graphical slider, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.
        2. Holidays shall be set by using a graphical calendar, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.

    b. Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be done by right-clicking the selected object and selecting the appropriate command from the pop-up menu. No text entry shall be required.
    c. View logs and charts
    d. View and acknowledge alarms
    e. Setup and execute SQL queries on log and archive information

7. The system shall provide the capability to specify a user's (as determined by the log-on user identification) home page. Provide the ability to set a specific home page for each user. From the home page, links to other views, or pages in the system shall be possible, if allowed by the system administrator.
8. Graphic screens on the Web Browser client shall support hypertext links to other locations on the Internet or on Intranet sites, by specifying the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) for the desired link.

2.13 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION TOOL

A. The Workstation Graphical User Interface software (GUI) shall provide the ability to perform system programming and graphic display engineering as part of a complete software package. Access to the programming functions and features of the GUI shall be through password access as assigned by the system administrator.

B. A library of control, application, and graphic objects shall be provided to enable the creation of all applications and user interface screens. Applications are to be created by selecting the desired control objects from the library, dragging or pasting them on the screen, and linking them together using a built in graphical connection tool. Completed applications may be stored in the library for future use. Graphical User Interface screens shall be created in the same fashion. Data for the user displays is obtained by graphically linking the user display objects to the application objects to provide "real-time" data updates. Any real-time data value or object property may be connected to display its current value on a user display. Systems requiring separate software tools or processes to create applications and user interface displays shall not be acceptable.

C. Programming Methods

1. Provide the capability to copy objects from the supplied libraries, or from a user-defined library to the user's application. Objects shall be linked by a graphical linking scheme by dragging a link from one object to another. Object links will support one-to-one, many-to-one, or one-to-many relationships. Linked objects shall maintain their connections to other objects regardless of where they are positioned on the page and shall show link identification for links to objects on other pages for easy identification. Links will vary in color depending on the type of link; i.e., internal, external, hardware, etc.
2. Configuration of each object will be done through the object's property sheet using fill-in the blank fields, list boxes, and selection buttons. Use of custom programming, scripting language, or a manufacturer-specific procedural language for configuration will not be accepted.
3. The software shall provide the ability to view the logic in a monitor mode. When on-line, the monitor mode shall provide the ability to view the logic in real time for easy diagnosis of the logic execution. When off-line (debug), the monitor mode shall allow the user to set values to inputs and monitor the logic for diagnosing execution before it is applied to the system.
4. All programming shall be done in real-time. Systems requiring the uploading, editing, and downloading of database objects shall not be allowed.
5. The system shall support object duplication within a customer's database. An application, once configured, can be copied and pasted for easy re-use and duplication. All links, other than to the hardware, shall be maintained during duplication.

2.14 LIBRARY

A. A standard library of objects shall be included for development and setup of application logic, user interface displays, system services, and communication networks.

B. The objects in this library shall be capable of being copied and pasted into the user's database and shall be organized according to their function. In addition, the user shall have the capability to group objects created in their application and store the new instances of these objects in a user-defined library.

C. In addition to the standard libraries specified here, the supplier of the system shall maintain an on-line accessible (over the Internet) library, available to all registered users to provide new or updated objects and applications as they are developed.

D. All control objects shall conform to the control objects specified in the BACnet specification.

E. The library shall include applications or objects for the following functions, at a minimum:

1. Scheduling Object. The schedule must conform to the schedule object as defined in the BACnet specification, providing 7-day plus holiday & temporary scheduling features and a minimum of 10 on/off events per day. Data entry to be by graphical sliders to speed creation and selection of on-off events.
2. Calendar Object. . The calendar must conform to the calendar object as defined in the BACnet specification, providing 12-month calendar features to allow for holiday or special event data entry. Data entry to be by graphical "point-and-click" selection. This object must be "linkable" to any or all scheduling objects for effective event control.
3. Duty Cycling Object. Provide a universal duty cycle object to allow repetitive on/off time control of equipment as an energy conserving measure. Any number of these objects may be created to control equipment at varying intervals
4. Temperature Override Object. Provide a temperature override object that is capable of overriding equipment turned off by other energy saving programs (scheduling, duty cycling etc.) to maintain occupant comfort or for equipment freeze protection.
5. Start-Stop Time Optimization Object. Provide a start-stop time optimization object to provide the capability of starting equipment just early enough to bring space conditions to desired conditions by the scheduled occupancy time. Also, allow equipment to be stopped before the scheduled un-occupancy time just far enough ahead to take advantage of the building's "flywheel" effect for energy savings. Provide automatic tuning of all start / stop time object properties based on the previous day's performance.
6. Demand Limiting Object. Provide a comprehensive demand-limiting object that is capable of controlling demand for any selected energy utility (electric, oil, and gas). The object shall provide the capability of monitoring a demand value and predicting (by use of a sliding window prediction algorithm) the demand at the end of the user defined interval period (1-60 minutes). This object shall also accommodate a utility meter time sync pulse for fixed interval demand control. Upon a prediction that will exceed the user defined demand limit (supply a minimum of 6 per day), the demand limiting object shall issue shed commands to either turn off user specified loads or modify equipment set points to effect the desired energy reduction. If the list of sheddable equipment is not enough to reduce the demand to below the set point, a message shall be displayed on the users screen (as an alarm) instructing the user to take manual actions to maintain the desired demand. The shed lists are specified by the user and shall be selectable to be shed in either a fixed or rotating order to control which equipment is shed the most often. Upon suitable reductions in demand, the demand-limiting object shall restore the equipment that was shed in the reverse order in which it was shed. Each sheddable object shall have a minimum and maximum shed time property to effect both equipment protection and occupant comfort.

F. The library shall include control objects for the following functions. All control objects shall conform to the objects as specified in the BACnet specification.

1. Analog Input Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Allow high, low and failure limits to be assigned for alarming. Also, provide a time delay filter property to prevent nuisance alarms caused by temporary excursions above or below the user defined alarm limits.

2. Analog Output Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing.
3. Binary Input Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. The user must be able to specify either input condition for alarming. This object must also include the capability to record equipment run-time by counting the amount of time the hardware input is in an "on" condition. The user must be able to specify either input condition as the "on" condition.
4. Binary Output Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Properties to enable minimum on and off times for equipment protection as well as interstart delay must be provided. The BACnet Command Prioritization priority scheme shall be incorporated to allow multiple control applications to execute commands on this object with the highest priority command being invoked. Provide sixteen levels of priority as a minimum. Systems not employing the BACnet method of contention resolution shall not be acceptable.
5. PID Control Loop Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Each individual property must be adjustable as well as to be disabled to allow proportional control only, or proportional with integral control, as well as proportional, integral and derivative control.
6. Comparison Object - Allow a minimum of two analog objects to be compared to select either the highest, lowest, or equality between the two linked inputs. Also, allow limits to be applied to the output value for alarm generation.
7. Math Object - Allow a minimum of four analog objects to be tested for the minimum or maximum, or the sum, difference, or average of linked objects. Also, allow limits to be applied to the output value for alarm generation.
8. Custom Programming Objects - Provide a blank object template for the creation of new custom objects to meet specific user application requirements. This object must provide a simple BASIC-like programming language that is used to define object behavior. Provide a library of functions including math and logic functions, string manipulation, and e-mail as a minimum. Also, provide a comprehensive on-line debug tool to allow complete testing of the new object. Allow new objects to be stored in the library for re-use.
9. Interlock Object - Provide an interlock object that provides a means of coordination of objects within a piece of equipment such as an Air Handler or other similar types of equipment. An example is to link the return fan to the supply fan such that when the supply fan is started, the return fan object is also started automatically without the user having to issue separate commands or to link each object to a schedule object. In addition, the control loops, damper objects, and alarm monitoring (such as return air, supply air, and mixed air temperature objects) will be inhibited from alarming during a user-defined period after startup to allow for stabilization. When the air handler is stopped, the interlocked return fan is also stopped, the outside air damper is closed, and other related objects within the air handler unit are inhibited from alarming thereby eliminating nuisance alarms during the off period.
10. Temperature Override Object - Provide an object whose purpose is to provide the capability of overriding a binary output to an "On" state in the event a user specified high or low limit value is exceeded. This object is to be linked to the desired binary output object as well as to an analog object for temperature monitoring, to cause the override to be enabled. This object will execute a Start command at the Temperature Override level of start/stop command priority unless changed by the user.
11. Composite Object - Provide a container object that allows a collection of objects representing an application to be encapsulated to protect the application from tampering, or to more easily represent large applications. This object must have the ability to allow the user to select the appropriate parameters of the "contained" application that are represented on the graphical shell of this container.

G. The object library shall include objects to support the integration of devices connected to the Network Area Controller (NAC). At a minimum, provide the following as part of the standard library included with the programming software:

1. For BACnet devices, provide the following objects at a minimum:

    a. Analog In
    b. Analog Out
    c. Analog Value
    d. Binary
    e. Binary In
    f. Binary Out
    g. Binary Value
    h. Multi-State In
    i. Multi-State Out
    j. Multi-State Value
    k. Schedule Export
    l. Calendar Export
    m. Trend Export
    n. Device

2. For each BACnet object, provide the ability to assign the object a BACnet device and object instance number.
3. For BACnet devices, provide the following support at a minimum

    a. Segmentation
    b. Segmented Request
    c. Segmented Response
    d. Application Services
    e. Read Property
    f. Read Property Multiple
    g. Write Property
    h. Who-has
    i. I-have
    j. Who-is
    k. I-am
    l. Media Types
    m. Ethernet
    n. BACnet IP Annex J
    o. MSTP
    p. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) function
    q. Routing

2.15 DDE DEVICE INTEGRATION

A. The Network Area Controller shall support the integration of device data via Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE), over the Ethernet Network. The Network Area Controller shall act as a DDE client to another software application that functions as a DDE server.

B. Provide the required objects in the library, included with the Graphical User Interface programming software, to support the integration of these devices into the BACS. Objects provided shall include at a minimum:

1. DDE Generic AI Object
2. DDE Generic AO Object
3. DDE Generic BO Object

4. DDE Generic BI Object

2.16 MODBUS SYSTEM INTEGRATION

A. The Network Area Controller shall support the integration of device data from Modbus RTU, ASCII, or TCP control system devices. The connection to the Modbus system shall be via an RS-232, RS485, or Ethernet IP as required by the device.

B. Provide the required objects in the library, included with the Graphical User Interface programming software, to support the integration of the Modbus system data into the FPMS. Objects provided shall include at a minimum:

1. Read/Write Modbus AI Registers
2. Read/Write Modbus AO Registers
3. Read/Write Modbus BI Registers
4. Read/Write Modbus BO Registers

C. All scheduling, alarming, logging and global supervisory control functions, of the Modbus system devices, shall be performed by the Network Area Controller.

D. The BACS supplier shall provide a Modbus system communications driver. The equipment system vendor that provided the equipment utilizing Modbus shall provide documentation of the system's Modbus interface and shall provide factory support at no charge during system commissioning

2.17 OPC SYSTEM INTEGRATION

A. The Network Area Controller shall act as an OPC client and shall support the integration of device data from OPC servers. The connection to the OPC server shall be Ethernet IP as required by the device. The OPC client shall support third party OPC servers compatible with the Data Access 1.0 and 2.0 specifications.

B. Provide the required objects in the library, included with the Graphical User Interface programming software, to support the integration of the OPC system data into the BAS. Objects provided shall include at a minimum:

1. Read/Write OPC AI Object
2. Read/Write OPC AO Object
3. Read/Write OPC BI Object
4. Read/Write OPC BO Object
5. Read/Write OPC Date/Time Input Object
6. Read/Write OPC Date/Time Output Object
7. Read/Write OPC String Input Object
8. Read/Write OPC String Output Object

C. All scheduling, alarming, logging and global supervisory control functions, of the OPC system devices, shall be performed by the Network Area Controller.

D. The BACS supplier shall provide an OPC client communications driver. The equipment system vendor that provided the equipment utilizing OPC shall provide documentation of the system's OPC server interface and shall provide factory support at no charge during system commissioning.

2.3 OTHER CONTROL SYSTEM HARDWARE

A. Alternate device manufacturers will be considered with the approval of the engineer.

B. Space Temperature Wall Module: Temperature sensing modules mounted on the wall in occupied spaces. Optional setpoint, indication, and override switches must be provided as specified.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements. Provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

a. ACI
b. Honeywell
c. Johnson Controls
d. Novar
e. Siemens Building Technologies
f. Trend

2. Sensor shall contain digital display and user function keys along with temperature sensor. Sensor shall function as occupant control unit. It shall allow occupant to raise and lower setpoint and activate terminal unit for night override use all within limits as programmed by building operator.

3. Provide means for occupant to view room setpoint, room temperature and outside air temperature at each controller. Override time may be set and viewed in 0.1 hour increments. Override time countdown shall be automatic, but may be reset to zero using function keys on unit. Display shall be blank in unoccupied mode unless a function button is pressed.

4. Space temperature sensors shall be accurate to plus or minus 0.5 deg. F at 77 deg. F.

C. Duct Mount, Pipe Mount, and Outside Air Temperature Sensors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

a. CI
b. Honeywell
c. Johnson Controls
d. Novar
e. Siemens Building Technologies
f. Trend

2. Outside air sensors shall include an integral sun shield.
3. Temperature sensors shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 1.0 deg. F. over operating range.
4. Duct sensors shall have sensor approximately in center of the duct, and shall have selectable lengths of 6, 12, and 18 inches.
5. Multipoint averaging element sensors shall be provided where specified, and shall have a minimum of one foot of sensor length for each square foot of duct area (provide multiple sensors if necessary).
6. Pipe mount sensors shall have copper, or stainless steel separable wells.

D. Current Switches: Solid state, split core, current switch that operates when the current level (sensed by the internal current transformer) exceeds the adjustable trip point shall be provided where specified. Current switches shall include an integral LED for indication of trip condition.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

a. ACI
b. Honeywell
c. RIB, Inc.
d. Veris Industries

2. Sensing range 0.5 – 250 Amps.
3. Output 0.3 A @ 200 VAC/VDC / 0.15 A @ 300 VAC/VDC
4. Operating frequency 40 Hz -1 kHz.
5. Operating Temperature 5-104 deg. F (-15 – 40 deg. C), Operating Humidity 0-95% non-condensing
6. Approvals CE, UL.

E. Current Sensors: Solid state, split core linear current sensors shall be provided where specified.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

a. ACI
b. Honeywell
c. RIB, Inc.
d. Veris Industries

2. Linear output of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VDC, or 4-20 mA.
3. Scale sensors so that average operating current is between 20-80% full scale.
4. Accuracy plus or minus 1.0% (5-100% full scale)
5. Operating frequency 50-600 Hz.
6. Operating Temperature 5-104 deg. F (-15 – 40 deg. C), Operating Humidity 0-95% non-condensing
7. Approvals CE, UL.

F. Low Temperature Limit Switches. Safety low limit shall be manual reset twenty foot limited fill type responsive to the coolest section of its length.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

a. Honeywell
b. Johnson Controls
c. Siemens Building Technologies
d. TAC

2. Low Limit Setpoint shall be adjustable between 20 and 60 deg. F. (-5 and 15 deg. C.)
3. Switch enclosure shall be dustproof and moisture-proof.
4. Switch shall break control circuit on temperature fall. Contact ratings shall be 10.2 FLA at 120 VAC, and 6.5 FLA at 240 VAC.
5. Ambient Temperature range -20 to 125 deg. F. (-11 to 52 deg. C.)
6. Operating Temperature Range 20 to 60 deg. F. (-5 to 15 deg. C.)

G. High Temperature Limit Switches. Safety high limit (fire stats) shall be manual reset type.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

a. Honeywell
b. Johnson Controls
c. Siemens Building Technologies
d. TAC

2. High Limit Setpoint shall be adjustable between 100 and 240 deg. F. (38 and 116 deg. C.)
3. Switch enclosure shall be dustproof and moisture-proof.
4. Switch shall break control circuit on temperature fall. Contact ratings shall be 10 FLA at 120 VAC, and 5 FLA at 240 VAC.
5. Ambient Temperature range -20 to 190 deg. F. (-28 to 88 deg. C.) at case, and 350 deg. F (177 deg. C.) at the sensor.
6. Operating Temperature Range 100 to 240 deg. F. (38 to 116 deg. C.)

H. CO2 Sensors.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

a. Honeywell
b. TelAire
c. Vaisala

2. Carbon Dioxide sensors shall be 0-10 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, or 4-20 mA linear analog output type, with corrosion free gold-plated non-dispersive infrared sensing, designed for duct or wall mounting.
3. Sensor shall incorporate internal diagnostics for power, sensor, analog output checking, and automatic background calibration algorithm for reduced maintenance. Sensor range shall be 0-2000 PPM with +/- 75 PPM accuracy at full scale.
4. Where specified, sensor shall have an LCD display that displays the sensor reading and status.

I. Differential Pressure Sensors

1. Manufacturers:

a. ACI
b. Honeywell
c. RIB, Inc.
d. Veris Industries

2. Sensor shall have four field selectable ranges: 0.1, 0.24, 0.5, 1.0 in w.c. for low pressure models, and 1.0, 2.5, 5, 10 for high pressure models.
3. Sensor shall provide zero calibration via pushbutton or digital input.
4. Sensor shall have field selectable outputs of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VDC, and 4-20 mA
5. Where specified, sensor shall have and LCD display that displays measured value.
6. Sensor overpressure rating shall be 3 PSID proof, and 5 PSID burst.
7. Sensor accuracy shall be plus or minus 1% FS selected range.

J. Enthalpy Sensors.
(Option 1 – Changeover type – Select one) Duct mounted enthalpy sensor shall include a temperature sensor and a humidity sensor constructed to close an electrical contact upon a drop in enthalpy (total heat) to enable economizer modes of operation where specified.
(Option 2 – Proportional analog signal– Select one) Provide duct mounted sensor including solid state temperature and humidity sensors with electronics which shall output a 4-20 ma signal input to the

controller upon a varying enthalpy (total heat) to enable economizer modes of operation when outside air enthalpy is suitable for free cooling .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

    a. Honeywell
    b. Siemens Building Technologies

K. Annular Pitot Tube Flow Meter. Annular pitot tube shall be averaging type differential pressure sensors with four total head pressure ports and one static port made of austenitic stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

    a. Air Monitor Corporation
    b. Ultratech
    c. Wetmaster Co., Ltd.
    d. Johnson Controls

2. Sensor shall have an accuracy of ± .25% of full flow and a repeatability of ± .05% of measured value.
3. Transmitter shall be electronic and shall produce a linear output of 0-10 Vdc, 0-5 Vdc, or 4 to 20 mA dc corresponding to the required flow span.
4. The transmitter shall include non-interacting zero and span adjustments.

L. Standard Automatic Control Dampers. Provide all automatic control dampers not specified to be integral with other equipment.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

    a. Greenheck
    b. Honeywell
    c. Johnson Controls
    d. Ruskin

2. Frames shall be 5 inches wide and of no less than 16-gauge galvanized steel. Inter-blade linkage shall be within the frame and out of the air stream.
3. Blades shall not be over 8 inches wide or less than 16-gauge galvanized steel triple V type for rigidity.
4. Bearings shall be acetyl, oilite, nylon or ball-bearing with ½ inch diameter plated steel shafts.
5. Dampers shall be suitable for temperature ranges of -40 to 180F.
6. All proportional control dampers shall be opposed or parallel blade type as hereinafter specified and all two-position dampers shall be parallel blade types.
7. Dampers shall be sized to meet flow requirements of the application. The sheet metal contractor shall furnish and install baffles to fit the damper to duct size. Baffles shall not exceed 6". Dampers with dimensions of 24 inches and less shall be rated for 3,000 fpm velocity and shall withstand a maximum system pressure of 5.0 in. w.c. Dampers with dimensions of 36 inches and less shall be rated for 2,500 fpm velocity and shall withstand a maximum system pressure of 4.0 in. w.c. Dampers with dimensions of 48 inches and less shall be rated for 2,000 fpm velocity and shall withstand a maximum system pressure of 2.5 in. w.c. Damper blade width shall be no greater than 8 inches, and dampers over 48 inches wide by 74 inches high shall be sectionalized.

8. Maximum leakage for dampers in excess of sixteen inches square shall be 30 CFM per square foot at static pressure of 1 inch of WC. Testing and ratings to be in accordance with AMCA Standard 500.

M. Low Leakage Automatic Control Dampers. Provide all automatic control dampers not specified to be integral with other equipment.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

   a. Greenheck
   b. Honeywell
   c. Johnson Controls
   d. Ruskin

2. Frames shall be 5 inches wide and of no less than 16-gauge galvanized steel. Inter-blade linkage shall be within the frame and out of the air stream.
3. Blades shall not be over 8 inches wide or less than 16-gauge galvanized steel triple V type for rigidity.
4. Bearings shall be acetyl, oilite, nylon or ball-bearing with ½ inch diameter plated steel shafts.
5. Dampers shall be suitable for temperature ranges of -40 to 180F.
6. All proportional control dampers shall be opposed or parallel blade type as hereinafter specified and all two-position dampers shall be parallel blade types.
7. Dampers shall be sized to meet flow requirements of the application. The sheet metal contractor shall furnish and install baffles to fit the damper to duct size. Baffles shall not exceed 6". Dampers with dimensions of 24 inches and less shall be rated for 3,000 fpm velocity and shall withstand a maximum system pressure of 5.0 in. w.c. Dampers with dimensions of 36 inches and less shall be rated for 2,500 fpm velocity and shall withstand a maximum system pressure of 4.0 in. w.c. Dampers with dimensions of 48 inches and less shall be rated for 2,000 fpm velocity and shall withstand a maximum system pressure of 2.5 in. w.c.
8. Side seals shall be stainless steel of the tight-seal spring type.
9. Dampers shall be minimum leakage type to conserve energy and the temperature control manufacturer shall submit leakage data for all low leakage control dampers with the temperature control submittal.
10. Maximum leakage for low leakage dampers in excess of sixteen inches square shall be 8 CFM per square foot at static pressure of 1 inch of WC.
11. Low leakage damper blade edges shall be fitted with replaceable, snap-on, inflatable seals to limit damper leakage.
12. Testing and ratings shall be in accordance with AMCA Standard 500.
13. Damper blade width shall be no greater than 8 inches, and dampers over 48 inches wide by 74 inches high shall be sectionalized. Testing and ratings to be in accordance with AMCA Standard 500.

N. Round Motorized Dampers. Round dampers shall be provided where specified and shall be factory mounted in a section of round duct a minimum of 12 inches long, but no less than one inch longer than the duct diameter.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

   a. Greenheck
   b. Honeywell
   c. Johnson Controls
   d. Ruskin

2. Duct shall be sleeve type spiral duct crimped on the downstream end, 24 gage galvanized minimum except duct over 12 inches in diameter shall be 22 gage.
3. Duct shall have an integral galvanized steel actuator mounting plate and a ½ inch zinc-coated steel blade shaft extending a minimum of 2 inches beyond the actuator mounting plate.
4. Shaft bearings shall be flanged bronze oilite pressed into the frame.
5. The blade shall be a minimum 16 gage galvanized steel, and damper frame shall be provided with closed-cell neoprene seals with silicone rubber bead. Damper shall be designed for a 2500 ft/min approach velocity and a 4 inch minimum static pressure.
6. Damper shall be suitable for operation from 32 to 130F temperatures.
7. Damper and actuator combination shall be designed for leakage rates less than 13 cfm per square foot at one inch w.c. differential and 25 cfm at four inches w.c. Actuator shall have an external declutch lever to allow manual blade positioning during equipment and power malfunctions.

O. Control Valves: *(Globe Type)* Control valves shall be 2-way or 3-way pattern as shown constructed for tight shutoff and shall operate satisfactory against system pressures and differentials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

    a. Honeywell
    b. Johnson Controls
    c. Siemens Building Technologies
    d. TAC

2. Two-position valves shall be line size.
3. Proportional control valves shall be sized for a nominal pressure drop of 5.0 psi at rated flow (except as may be noted on the drawings). Manufacturer's specified maximum differential pressure shall not be exceeded in order to prevent cavitation.
4. Two-way proportional valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics. Three-way valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics straight through, and linear through the bypass. Rangeability shall be 50:1 or greater.
5. Provide valve position indicator and a method to operate valves manually during system start-up, or actuator power loss or failure on all valves.
6. Leakage rate shall be no more than ANSI Class III (for heating) or ANSI Class IV (for cooling).
7. Valves 1/2 inch through 3 inches shall be screwed pattern except where solder connections are specified for valves 1/2 or 3/4 inches.
8. Three-way valve bypass ports shall be of Cv to provide constant flow through the control loop.
9. Two-way valves shall close off against the net differential pressure resulting from the maximum head pressure of the system pumps less all loop pressure losses. Three-way valves shall close off against the difference in head pressure between the controlled load and the bypass line.
10. Valves 2-1/2 inch and larger shall be flanged and ANSI/ASME-rated to withstand the pressures and temperatures specified.
11. Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and spring loaded Teflon packing with replaceable discs.

P. Control Valves: *(Characterized Ball Valves)* Control valves 1/2 to 3 inches shall be 2-way or 3-way forged brass screwed pattern constructed for tight shutoff and shall operate satisfactory against system pressures and differentials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

    a. Honeywell
    b. Johnson Controls

c. Siemens Building Technologies
d. TAC
e. Griswold Controls

2. Two-position valves shall be line size.
3. Proportional control valves shall be sized for a nominal pressure drop of 5.0 psi at rated flow (except as may be noted on the drawings). Manufacturer's specified maximum differential pressure shall not be exceeded in order to prevent cavitation.
4. Two-way proportional valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics. Three-way valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics straight through and linear flow through the bypass.
5. Leakage rate shall be ANSI Class IV (no more than 0.01% of Cv).
6. Fluid temperature range shall be between -22 and +250 degrees F. water or glycol solutions up to 50%. Piping and valves shall be properly insulated to prevent formation of ice on moving parts.
7. Valves shall be rated for no less than 360 psig at 250 degrees F.
8. Provide a method to operate valves manually during system start-up, or actuator power loss or failure on all valves.
9. Two-way valves shall close off against 70 psi minimum, and three-way valves shall close off against 40 psi minimum.
10. Valves shall have stainless-steel or chemically nickel-plated brass stem and throttling port.
11. Actuator shall be available with NEMA 3R (IP54) rated enclosure suitable for outdoor installation.
12. Valves shall be tagged with Cv rating and model number.

Q. Control Valves: *(Characterized Ball Valves)* Control valves 4 to 6 inches shall be 2-way or 3-way cast iron ANSI Class 125 flanged connections as shown constructed for tight shutoff and shall operate satisfactory against system pressures and differentials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

a. Honeywell
b. Johnson Controls
c. Siemens Building Technologies
d. Griswold Controls

2. Two-position valves shall be line size.
3. Proportional control valves shall be sized for a nominal pressure drop of 5.0 psi at rated flow (except as may be noted on the drawings). Manufacturer's maximum differential pressure shall not be exceeded in order to prevent cavitation.
4. Two-way water valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics. Three-way valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics straight through and linear with 20% reduced flow through the bypass. Rangeability shall be 100:1 or greater.
5. A-port leakage rate shall be ANSI Class IV (no more than 0.01% of Cv) or better.
6. Fluid temperature range shall be between -22 and +250 degrees F. water or glycol solutions up to 50%. Piping and valves shall be properly insulated to prevent formation of ice on moving parts.
7. Valves shall be rated for no less than 240 psig at 250 degrees F.
8. Provide a method to operate valves manually during actuator power loss or failure.
9. Two-way valves shall close off against 70 psi minimum, and three-way valves shall close off against 40 psi minimum.
10. Valve ball and stem shall be 316 stainless-steel.
11. Actuator shall be available with NEMA 3R (IP54) rated enclosure suitable for outdoor installation.
12. Valves shall be tagged with Cv rating and model number.

R. Butterfly Control Valves: Where specified, butterfly control valves 2" to 20" in size shall be cast iron body type for 2-way applications and constructed for tight shutoff and shall operate satisfactorly against system pressures and differentials. Three-way applications shall consist of 2-way valves assembled to a "Tee" fitting with common actuators and operating linkage.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

    a. Bray
    b. Honeywell
    c. Johnson Controls
    d. Siemens Building Technologies
    e. Tyco International

2. Valves shall have tapped lugs for standard flange connection, and meet ANSI/ASME requirements to withstand the pressures and temperatures encountered.
3. Valve shall have a corrosion, ultra-violet, and wear-resistant coating for outdoor applications.
4. Resilient-seated valves shall use food-grade elastomeric seats. Seat shall also function as the flange gaskets.
5. Valves shall be designed for isolation and the absence of downstream piping at rated differential pressure.
6. All valves shall be line size.
7. Proportional control valves shall be sized for a nominal pressure drop of 5.0 psid at rated flow (except as may be noted on the drawings) up to a maximum stroke of 60° disk rotation. Manufacturer's maximum fluid velocity shall not be exceeded in order to prevent cavitation.
8. Valves shall be rated for bubble tight shutoff at no less than 150 psi differential pressure for full cut valves, or 50 psi for under cut valves.
9. Valve disc shall be of corrosion-resistant construction appropriate for the controlled media such as nylon-coasted cast iron, aluminum bronze, or stainless steel.
10. Valve stems shall be stainless steel, with inboard top and bottom bearings, and an external corrosion resistant top bearing to absorb actuator side thrust.
11. Actuator mounting flange shall conform to ISO 5211 for actuator interchangeability.
12. Actuator shall be available with NEMA 4X (IP65) rated enclosure suitable for outdoor installation.
13. Valves shall be tagged with Cv rating and model number.

S. Actuators, General. All automatically controlled devices, unless specified otherwise elsewhere, shall be provided with actuators sized to operate their appropriate loads with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and tight close-off. Valves shall be provided with actuators suitable for floating or analog signal control as required to match the controller output. Actuators shall be power failure return type where valves or dampers are required to fail to a safe position and where specified.

T. Non-Spring Return Low Torque Direct Coupled 35 & 70 lb-in Actuators. Actuators shall be 35 or 70 lb-in. with strokes adjustable for 45, 60, or 90 degree rotation applications and designed for operation between 20 and 125 F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

    a. Honeywell
    b. Johnson Controls
    c. Siemens Building Technologies
    d. TAC

2. Each actuator shall also have a minimum position adjustable rotation of 0 to 30 degrees.
3. Actuators shall be for floating or two position (ML 6161 or ML6174) control, or for 4-20 mA or 2-10Vdc (ML7161 or ML7174) input signals.
4. Analog control actuators shall have a cover mounted direct/reverse acting switch.
5. Actuator motor shall be magnetically coupled or shall have limit switch stops to disengage power at the ends of the stroke.
6. Actuators shall be direct connected (no linkages) and provided with a manual declutch for manual positioning.
7. Actuators shall have NEMA 1 environmental protection rating and be 24 volt and UL listed with UL94-5V plenum requirement compliance.
8. Minimum design life of actuators shall be for 1,500,000 repositions and 35 lb-in. models shall be designed for 50,000 open-close cycles and 70 lb-in. models shall be designed for 40,000 open-close cycles.
9. Actuator options shall include 1) Auxiliary feedback potentiometers, 2) open-closed indicator switches, 3) actuator timings of 90 seconds, 3 minutes, or 7 minutes, one or two auxiliary switches, and 4) torque of 35 or 70 lb-in.

U. Non-Spring Return High Torque 177 and 300 lb-in Actuators. Actuators shall be UL listed 24 Vac in NEMA 2 enclosures designed for operation between -5 and 140 F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

    a. Honeywell
    b. Johnson Controls
    c. Siemens Building Technologies
    d. TAC

2. Rotation direction shall be switch selectable.
3. Minimum design life of actuators shall be for 1,500,000 repositions and for 60,000 open-close cycles.
4. Actuators shall be suitable for the controller output signals encountered, floating or analog, and shall have full cycle timing of 95 seconds.
5. Actuators shall be direct connected (no linkages) and provided with a manual declutch for manual positioning.

    (Select one or more of the following descriptions required)

    Actuators shall have 300 lb-in. torque.

    Actuators shall have 177 lb-in. torque with adjustable stroke, 30 to 90 degrees.

    Actuators shall have 177 lb-in. torque with adjustable stroke, 30 to 90 degrees, and shall auxiliary end switches to annunciate full open and full closed positions.

V. Spring Return Direct Coupled Actuators. Actuators shall have torque ratings of 44lb-in., 88 lb-in., or 175 lb-in. Actuators shall be modulating 90 seconds nominal timing or two-position 45 seconds nominal timing types with strokes for 90 degree rotation applications and designed for operation between -40 and 140 F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

    a. Honeywell
    b. Johnson Controls
    c. Siemens Building Technologies
    d. TAC

2. Each torque rating group shall have optionally selected control types, floating control, 2-position 24 Vac, 2-position line voltage, or analog input which is switch selectable as 0-10Vdc, 10-0 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, or 10-2 Vdc.
3. Actuator spring return direction (open or closed) shall be easily reversed in the field, and actuators shall spring return in no greater than 20 seconds.
4. Actuators shall be direct connected (no linkages), and shall have integral position indication.
5. Actuators shall have NEMA 2 environmental protection rating, and UL approved and plenum rated per UL873.
6. Minimum design life of modulating actuators shall be for 1,500,000 repositions and 60,000 spring returns, except 2-position actuators shall be for 50,000 spring returns.
7. Each actuator shall be provided with a manual power-off positioning lever for manual positioning during power loss or system malfunctions, including a gear-train lock to prevent spring action.
8. Upon power restoration after gear lock, normal operation shall automatically recur.

W. Fast Acting Two Position Fire & Smoke Actuators. Fire/smoke damper actuators shall be direct connected (no linkages) two-position spring return types with stroke for 90 degree nominal rotation applications and designed for 60,000 full stroke cycles and normal operation between 0 and 130 F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

   a. Honeywell
   b. Siemens Building Technologies

2. Actuators control shall be compatible with SPST control switch and with torque ratings of 30 lb-in.
3. Actuator timing shall be 25 seconds maximum in powered instances and shall spring-return in 15 seconds.
4. Actuators shall be UL listed with UL873 plenum rating with die-cast aluminum housing with integral junction box and conduit knockouts, and designed to operate reliably in smoke control systems requiring UL555S ratings up to 350F.
5. The actuator shall be designed to operate for 30 minutes during a one-time excursion to 350F.
6. Actuator shall require no special cycling during long-term holding, and shall "hold" with no audible noise at a power consumption of approximately half of the driving power.
7. Actuators shall be 24 volt or 120 volt with models for clockwise (add a B suffix) and counter-clockwise (add an A suffix) spring return.

X. Temperature Control Panels: Furnish temperature control panels of code gauge steel with locking doors for mounting all devices as shown. Control panels shall meet all requirements of Title 24, California Administrative Code. Provide engraved phenolic nameplates identifying all devices mounted on the face of control panels. A complete set of 'as-built' control drawings (relating to the controls within that panel) shall be furnished within each control panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All work described in this section shall be performed by system integrators or contractors that have a successful history in the design and installation of integrated control systems. The installing office shall have a minimum of five years of integration experience and shall provide documentation in the submittal package verifying the company's experience.

B. Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on the project drawing set.

C. Drawings of the BACS network are diagrammatic only and any apparatus not shown, but required to make the system operative to the complete satisfaction of the Architect shall be furnished and installed without additional cost.

D. Line and low voltage electrical connections to control equipment shown specified or shown on the control diagrams shall be furnished and installed by this contractor in accordance with these specifications.

E. Equipment furnished by the HVAC Contractor that is normally wired before installation shall be furnished completely wired. Control wiring normally performed in the field will be furnished and installed by this contractor.

3.2 WIRING

A. All electrical control wiring and power wiring to the control panels, NAC, computers and network components shall be the responsibility of the this contractor.

B. The electrical contractor (Div. 26) shall furnish all power wiring to electrical starters and motors.

C. All wiring shall be in accordance with the Project Electrical Specifications (Division 26), the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes. All BACS wiring shall be installed in the conduit types specified in the Project Electrical Specifications (Division 26) unless otherwise allowed by the National Electrical Code or applicable local codes. Where BACS plenum rated cable wiring is allowed it shall be run parallel to or at right angles to the structure, properly supported and installed in a neat and workmanlike manner.

3.3 WIRING CRITERIA

A. Run circuits operating at more than 100 volts in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

B. Do not run binary control circuit wiring in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Where analog signal wiring requires conduit, do not run in the same conduit with AC power circuits or control circuits operating at more than 100 volts.

C. Provide circuit and wiring protection required by NFPA 70.

D. Run all wiring located inside mechanical rooms in conduit.

E. Do not bury aluminum-sheathed cable or aluminum conduit in concrete.

F. Input/output identification: Permanently label each field-installed wire at each end with descriptive text using a commercial wire marking system that fully encircles the wire, cable, or tube. Locate the markers within 2 inches of each termination. Match the names and I/O number to the project's point list. Similarly label all power wiring serving control devices, including the word "power" in the label. Label all terminal blocks with alpha/numeric labels. All wiring and the wiring methods shall be in accordance with UL 508A.

G. For controller power, provide new 120 VAC circuits, with ground.

H. Provide each circuit with a dedicated breaker, and run wiring in its own conduit, separate from any control wiring. Connect the controller's ground wire to the electrical panel ground; conduit grounds are not acceptable.

I. Surge Protection: Install surge protection according to manufacturer's instructions. Multiple controllers fed from a common power supply may be protected by a common surge protector, properly sized for the total connected devices.

J. Grounding: Ground controllers and cabinets to a good earth ground as specified in Division 26.

K. Conduit grounding is not acceptable; all grounding shall have a direct path to the building earth ground. Ground sensor drain wire shields at the controller end.

L. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting all associated ground loop problems.

M. Run wiring in panel enclosures in covered wire track.

3.4 COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION LABELING

A. Using an electronic hand-held label maker with white tape and bold black block lettering, provide an identification label on the exterior of each new control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Also provide labels on the exterior of each new control actuator indicating the (full) open and (full) closed positions. For labels located outdoors, use exterior grade label tape, and provide labels on both the inside and outside of the panel door or device cover. Acceptable alternatives are white plastic labels with engraved bold black block lettering permanently attached to the control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Have the labels and wording approved by the BAS Owner prior to installation

3.5 WARRANTY

A. Equipment, materials and workmanship incorporated into the work shall be warranted for a period of one year from the time of system acceptance.

B. Within this period, upon notice by the Owner, any defects in the work provided under this section due to faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly (within 48 hours after receipt of notice) repaired or replaced by this contractor at no expense to the Owner.

3.6 WARRANTY ACCESS

A. The Owner shall grant to this contractor, reasonable access to the TCS and FMCS during the warranty period.

B. The owner shall allow the contractor to access the BACS from a remote location for the purpose of diagnostics and troubleshooting, via the Internet, during the warranty period.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Upon completion of the installation, this contractor shall load all system software and start-up the system. This contractor shall perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging and perform all required operational checks to insure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these specifications.

B. This contractor shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines, and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. This testing shall include a point-by-point log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the DDC system operation.

C. Upon completion of the performance tests described above, repeat these tests, point by point as described in the validation log above in presence of Owner's Representative, as required. Properly schedule these tests so testing is complete at a time directed by the Owner's Representative. Do not delay tests so as to prevent delay of occupancy permits or building occupancy.

D. System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when this contractor and the Division 26 contractor have performed successfully all the required testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. System acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

3.8 OPERATOR INSTRUCTION, TRAINING

A. During system commissioning and at such time acceptable performance of the BACS hardware and software has been established this contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction shall be done during normal working hours and shall be performed by a competent representative familiar with the system hardware, software and accessories.

B. This contractor shall provide 24 hours of instruction to the owner's designated personnel on the operation of the BACS and describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the systems shall include, but not be limited to; the overall operation program, equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system), commands, systems generation, advisories, and appropriate operator intervention required in responding to the System's operation.

C. The training shall be in three sessions as follows:

1. Initial Training: One day session (8 hours) after system is started up and at least one week before first acceptance test. Manual shall have been submitted at least two weeks prior to training so that the owners' personnel can start to familiarize themselves with the system before classroom instruction begins.
2. First Follow-Up Training: Two days (8 hours total) approximately two weeks after initial training, and before Formal Acceptance. These sessions will deal with more advanced topics and answer questions.
3. Warranty Follow Up: Two days (8 hours total) in no less than 4 hour increments, to be scheduled at the request of the owner during the one year warranty period. These sessions shall cover topics as requested by the owner such as; how to add additional points, create and gather data for trends, graphic screen generation or modification of control routines.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
2. Section 230900 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC for control equipment and devices and submittal requirements.
3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing"
4. Division 26

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment. Provide control devices, control software and control wiring as required for automatic operation of each sequence specified.

1. Provide automatic control for system operation as described herein, although word "automatic" or "automatically", is not used.
2. Manual operation is limited only where specifically described; however, provide manual override for each automatic operation.
3. Where manual start-up is called for, also provide scheduled automatic start-stop capabilities.

B. The system is BAS controlled using electric actuation. Provide proportional-integral-derivative (PID) algorithms for all control programs.

C. Functions called for in sequence of operations are minimum requirements and not to limit additional BAS system capabilities. Determine, through operation of the system, proportional bands, interval time, integral periods, adjustment rates, and any other input information required to provide stable operation of the control programs.

D. For each item of equipment, provide following functions which are not specifically mentioned in each Sequence of Operation:

1. Start-Stop, manual, and scheduled
2. On-Off status of each piece of equipment
3. Run-time
4. Alarm

E. Provide Sequenced starting of all motors, whether or not specifically mentioned in each Sequence of Operation:

1. At initial start-up
2. For automatic starting on emergency power after power blackout

F. All setpoints shall be monitored and adjustable. Setpoints listed herein are approximate. It is the responsibility of the BAS contractor to calibrate the system and all setpoints to actual working conditions once the system is on line.

G. Normal positions for controlled devices:

1. Unless noted, the following valves and dampers shall fail closed:
   a. Cooling coil valves for coils located indoors shall close to the coil.

2. Unless noted, the following valves and dampers shall fail open:

   a. Heating coils.
   b. Cooling coil valves for coils located outdoors shall open to the coil.

PART 2 - AIR HANDLING SYSTEMS

2.1 EXISTING AHU-8

A. Under the base bid, the existing AHU shall be controlled as currently operating, integrated with the new BAS Platform. Operation shall be as follows:
   1. Coordination of Air-Handling Unit Sequences: Ensure that all coil controls have common inputs and do not overlap in function. Provide a deadband between heating and cooling stages.
   2. Provided an optimal start sequence: This sequence shall use the BAS to determine the length of time required to bring each zone from night setback temperature to the occupied setpoint temperature. The system shall wait as long as possible before starting, so that the temperature in each zone reaches occupied setpoint just in time for occupancy. This optimal starting time shall be determined using the difference between actual zone temperature and occupied setpoint. The BAS shall compare the difference with the historical performance of how quickly the zone has been able to warm up or cool down.
   3. Provide an optimal stop sequence: At the end of the occupied period, the system is shut off and the temperature is allowed to drift away from occupied setpoint. Optimal stop shall use the BAS to determine how early heating and cooling can be shut off for each zone, so that the indoor temperature drifts 1F from occupied setpoint for the last hour of the day.
   4. Occupied mode:
      a. Occupied mode shall be determined by:
         a. User defined occupancy schedule.
         b. Local space temperature sensor with override button that will index the unit to the occupied mode for up to 2 hours.

   5. With the H-O-A starter in the automatic position, system starts supply fan and return/relief fan to run continuously.
   6. Morning warm up shall be based on "optimal start" control based on building temperature and lag time to reach each zone's setpoint. During warm up the OA and EA dampers are 100% closed, RA damper is 100% open, and heating coil control valve is 100% open (Units with VAV terminals shall have reheat coil control valves at 100% open). After each zone has reached setpoint, air system OA, RA and EA dampers go to set minimum positions, heating coil control valve modulates to maintain DA or Space setpoint (units with VAV terminals shall have control valves modulate as required to maintain space setpoints).
   7. Heating mode: Air handler 3-way control valve modulates to maintain DA setpoint (reset ability based on OA) or space setpoint as required for each specific system.

   8. Chilled water: Modulate 3-way control valve to maintain discharge air temperature.

9. Return Fan Control: Fan shall be interlocked to operate whenever supply fan is operating.

10. Economizer cooling:

    a. Air economizer system shall be capable of modulating OA and RA to provide up to 100% of the design SA quantity as OA for cooling.
    b. To save energy, economizer dampers shall be capable of being sequenced with the mechanical cooling equipment. To ensure proper sequencing, mixed air (MA) temperature shall not control the economizer. Instead, the dampers must be controlled by the same controller used to control the mechanical cooling (SA temperature)
    c. High Limit Shutoff: Economizers shall be capable of automatically reducing OA intake to the minimum OA quantity when OA intake will no longer reduce cooling energy usage. Provide the following High Limit Control Settings and Type:
        a. Differential Enthalpy: Setting: OA enthalpy exceeds RA enthalpy; two enthalpy sensors shall be provided to compare total heat content of the indoor air and outdoor air to determine the most efficient air source when economizing. Differential enthalpy-based economizer change-over cycles require at least one enthalpy switch or sensor in the OA stream for the building or system and another switch or sensor in each air handling system's return air. The control strategy is arranged to change over from economizer mode to non-economizer mode if the actual measured enthalpy of its RA is less than the current OA enthalpy.

11. Unoccupied mode:
    a. OA, and EA dampers 100% closed, RA damper 100% open.
    b. Associated relief fan shall be OFF.
    c. Associated exhaust fans do not operate.
    d. Supply fan cycles and each zone terminal unit will modulate heating output to maintain night set back temperature at 62°F (adj). AHUs without terminal units or duct coils cycle supply fan to maintain space setpoint. (AHUs with ERUs shall not cycle supply fan because most served zones have fintube and cabinet unit heaters.)
    e. Systems shall have 2 hour (adj) unoccupied override ability. Associated exhaust fans shall also operate in override mode.
12. Safeties:
    a. The supply fan and all BAS Hardware control loops shall be subject to Proofs and Safeties. Safeties shall be direct-hardwire interlocked to the fan starter circuit. BAS Hardware shall monitor all proofs and safeties and failure of any proof or activation of any safety shall result in all control loops being disabled and the AHU fan being commanded off until reset.
    b. Shall stop the supply fan; cause the system valves and dampers to return to their normal positions.
    c. BAS Hardware reset of all proofs and safeties shall be via a local binary push-button input to the BAS Hardware.
    d. A capillary freezestat shall initiate a low temperature alarm if the temperature drops below the freezestat's setpoint. Return to the normal mode of operation shall require manual reset at the freezestat. The BAS shall monitor the freezestat through auxiliary contacts and shall generate an alarm condition when the freezestat trips.
    e. Duct smoke detectors shall be installed in supply airstream and as indicated on the plans. Installation in ductwork and connection to control system shall be under Division 23. Detector furnished and wired to the fire alarm system by Division 26. Activated when products of combustion are detected in air stream. Smoke detector signals alarm, stops supply fan when products of combustion are detected in airstream. Restarting the supply fan shall require manual reset at the smoke detector.
    f. DA high temperature limit is 105°F (adj) and low temperature limit is 50°F (adj).
13. Display of input points thru BAS:
    a. System graphic
    b. System occupied/unoccupied mode.
    c. Coldest and warmest zones (all zones sampled)
    d. Fan status/failure (typical all fans) (Generate an Alarm)

e. Fan rpm and Hz. thru VFD (typical all fans)
f. OA-RA-EA commanded damper positions.
g. Minimum outside airflow indication & setpoint.
h. OA, DA, RA temperature indications and setpoints
i. Coil low temperature thermostat (Generate Alarms).
j. High and Low DA limit (Generate an Alarm).
k. Filter air-pressure-drop indication (Generate and alarm at setpoint).
l. Supply-fan-discharge static-pressure indication and setpoint.
m. Supply-fan rpm and Hz. thru VFD.
n. Building static-pressure indication and setpoint for each respective air system.
o. Space static-pressure indication and setpoint for each respective air system
p. Relative humidity indication & setpoint
q. Relative humidity commanded position, % output
r. Heating-coil air-temperature indication and setpoint.
s. Heating-coil pump operation indication.
t. Commanded heating-coil control-valve position.
u. Mixed-air-temperature indication & setpoint.
v. Filter air-pressure-drop indication and high pressure alarm setpoint.
w. Commanded cooling-coil control-valve position.

2.2 TERMINAL UNITS

A. The unit shall use an optimal start algorithm for morning start-up. This algorithm shall minimize the unoccupied warm-up or cool-down period while still achieving comfort conditions by the start of scheduled occupied period.

B. Zone Unoccupied Override: A timed local override control shall allow an occupant to override the schedule and place the unit into an occupied mode for an adjustable period of time. At the expiration of this time, control of the unit shall automatically return to the schedule.

C. Fan Coil Units

1. Existing Four-Pipe, Single-Coil Fan Coil Unit: Room thermostat controls inlet and outlet control valves as follows:

a. When thermostat calls for heating, the chilled-water supply and return circuits are closed, the heating-water return port is open, and the heating-water supply port is modulated to maintain space temperature.
b. When thermostat calls for cooling, the heating-water supply and return circuits are closed, the chilled-water return port is open, and the chilled-water supply port is modulated to maintain space temperature.
c. Both supply ports are closed in the dead band between heating and cooling operations.
d. System starts and stops fan.
e. At areas within the renovation scope where existing fan coils exist, the units shall be interlocked with VAV box reheat coil in heating mode such that the reheat coil provides the first stage of heat.

D. Operator Workstation: Display the following data:

1. Room/area served.
2. Room temperature indication
3. Room temperature set point, occupied.
4. Room temperature set point, unoccupied.
5. Control-valve position.

2.3 AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Each pressure-independent VAV box shall include a discharge air sensor to monitor DA temperature.

B. Unoccupied Mode

1. When the central air handling unit is off, the BAS shall command the VAV supply air damper closed.
2. **When the central air handling unit is off, the BAS shall command the hot water valve closed.**
3. If the room temperature falls below 60°F (adjustable), the BAS shall generate an alarm.

C. Occupied Mode

1. The BAS shall schedule the VAV to occupied mode. The central air handling unit must be running before the VAV will operate in the occupied mode.

2. Under the base bid, the VAV box shall be set to maintain a constant airflow. It shall be configured, however, for future conversion to Variable Air Volume control, with replacement of the AHU-8 system.

3. Hot water two way control valve shall modulate open on call for space heat to maintain space temperature setpoint-valve shall be staged with the fan coil unit's heating control valve where applicable.

4. On call for cooling, the heating control valve shall close.

5. Future: provide "dual maximum" control for maximum efficiency.

   a. When the zone is in the cooling mode, the cooling loop output is mapped to the airflow setpoint from the cooling maximum to the minimum airflow setpoints. The hot water valve is closed.
   b. When the zone is in the deadband mode, the airflow setpoint shall be the minimum airflow setpoint. The hot water valve is closed.
   c. When the zone is in the heating mode, the heating loop shall maintain space temperature at the heating setpoint as follows:

      a. From 0%-50% loop signal, the heating loop output shall reset the discharge temperature from supply air temperature setpoint (e.g., 55°F) to 90°F. Note the upper temperature is limited to prevent stratification during heating.
      b. From 50%-100% loop signal, the heating loop output shall reset the zone airflow setpoint from the minimum airflow setpoint to the maximum heating airflow setpoint. The supply air discharge temperature remains at 90°F.
      c. The hot water valve shall be modulated using a PI control loop to maintain the discharge temperature at setpoint. Note that directly controlling the hot water valve from the zone temperature PI loop is not acceptable since it will not allow supply air temperature to be under control and limited in temperature to prevent stratification.
      d. The VAV damper shall be modulated to maintain the measured airflow at setpoint.

6. Tenant Override: When a VAV is in the Unoccupied Mode and a button on the room sensor is pushed, the BAS shall place the VAV in the Occupied Mode for 60 minutes (adjustable). The BAS shall command the appropriate central air handling unit and central plant equipment to on to provide the overridden VAV with the necessary comfort.
7. Operator Workstation: Display the following data:

a. Room/area served.
b. Room temperature, alarm high and low (2°F out of range)
c. Room temperature set point, occupied.
d. Room temperature set point, unoccupied.
e. VAV Supply box pressure
f. VAV supply box CFM
g. VAV box damper % open
h. VAV box supply temperature (units with reheat coils)
i. Heating coil control-valve position as percent open.
j. CO2 Setpoint
k. CO2 ppm

PART 3 - VENTILATION SEQUENCES

3.1 EXHAUST FANS

A. Scheduled (Time)

1. Sequence applies to the following fans:

a. EF-1
b. EF-2

2. Fans shall be energized based on AHU-8 occupancy schedule.

B. Display the following thru BAS:

1. Each fan status/failure (Generate an Alarm)

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 232113 – HYDRONIC HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
2. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
3. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements.
4. Division 23 Section "Thermometers and Pressure Gages"
5. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying hydronic piping.
6. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.
7. Division 23 controls section for temperature-control valves and sensors.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes piping, special-duty valves, and specialties for hydronic HVAC piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard submittal cut sheets. For each type of special-duty valve indicated. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for diverting fittings, calibrated balancing valves, and automatic flow-control valves.

B. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

C. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.

D. Maintenance Data: For hydronic specialties and special-duty valves to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Qualify soldering processes, procedures, and solderers for copper and copper alloy pipe and tube in accordance with ASTM B 828.

C. Qualify brazing processes for copper and copper alloy pipe and tube according to ANSI/AWS C3.4.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Drawings show the general layout of piping and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect piping to equipment and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate piping based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

C. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.

D. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7 Sections.

E. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

F. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

   a. Victaulic Company of America.
   b. Anvil
   c. Grinnell Corporation.

2. Balancing Valves:

   a. Griswold Controls.
   b. ITT Bell & Gossett
   c. Taco, Inc.
   d. Tour & Anderson
   e. Flow Design, Inc.
   f. Griswold Controls
   g. Watts Industries Inc.

3. Hydronic Pressure-Reducing Valves:

   a. Amtrol, Inc.

b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. ITT Bell & Gossett
e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.

4. Safety Valves:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. ITT McDonnell & Miller.
e. Kunkle Valve Division.
f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
g. Watts Industries Inc.

5. Expansion Tanks, Air Separators, and Hydronic Specialties:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Woods
c. ITT Bell & Gossett
d. Taco, Inc.
e. Aurora
f. Watts Industries Inc.

6. Air Vents and Vacuum Breakers:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
c. ITT Hoffman
d. Johnson Corp. (The).
e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. General: Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin antimony.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (silver).

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASTM A-53, Type S (seamless) or Type F (furnace-butt welded), Grade B, Schedule 40 and 80, black steel, plain ends.

B. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 and larger: ASTM A-53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade B, Schedule 40 and 80, black steel, plain ends.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A-234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt-welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Mechanically formed copper or steel tee connections are not acceptable.

I. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and thredolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ANSI B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

J. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

K. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.

2.5 HYDRONIC VALVES

A. Gate Valves

1. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, union bonnet, rising-stem, solid wedge: Hammond IB617, Nibco T-124/134, Stockham B105, Milwaukee 1152 or equal.
2. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger: Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, bolted bonnet, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge: Hammond IR1140, Nibco F617-0, Stockham G623, Milwaukee F2885 or equal.
3. Solder Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, union bonnet, rising-stem, solid wedge: Hammond IB648, Nibco S134, Stockham B115, Milwaukee 1169 or equal.
4. Comply with the following standards: Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP – 70; Bronze Valves: MSS SP – 80.

B. Ball Valves

1. Threaded Ends 4" and Smaller: 150 psi WP and 600psi non-shock CWP, forged brass full-port or cast bronze two piece body, hard chrome plated forged brass ball, true adjustable packing nut ("O"-ring only type stem seal not acceptable), blow-out proof stem: Watts FBV-3C series/B6080

series, Hammond 8501, Nibco T-585-70, Milwaukee BA100, Apollo 70-Series, or approved equal.

2. Soldered Ends 3" and Smaller: 150 psi WP and 600psi non-shock CWP, full-port cast bronze or forged brass two piece body, hard chrome plated forged brass ball, true adjustable packing nut ("O"-ring only type stem seal not acceptable), blow-out proof stem: Watts FBVS-3C series/B6081 series, Hammond 8511, Nibco S-585-70, Milwaukee BA150, Apollo 70-Series, approved or equal.
3. Aquatherm Climatherm: Valves shall be manufactured in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and shall comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11. The valves shall contain no rework or recycled thermoplastic materials except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material.
4. Comply with MSS SP-110.

C. Butterfly Valves

1. Basis of Design: Center Line Series 200; Lug Type, cast iron, drilled and tapped lug body, ductile iron disc, 416SS shaft, bronze bushing, EPDM seat.
2. Valve bodies shall have extended necks to provide for 2-1/4" insulation as needed.
3. Comply with MSS SP-67.
4. Compatible with ANSI 125/150 flanges. Dead-end capacity to 200 psi.
5. Operators: 6" and smaller: handle with infinite adjustment; 8" and larger: gear w/balance-stop hand wheel. Valves located 7 feet or higher: provide gear/chain wheel.
6. Approved Manufacturers: Watts, Hammond, Nibco, Milwaukee, or approved equal.

D. Wafer Check valves: Provide wafer style, butterfly type, spring actuated check valves designed to be installed with gaskets between two standard Class 125 flanges. Construct iron body valves with pressure containing parts of valves with materials conforming to ANSI/ASTM A 126, Grade B. Support hanger pin by removable side plug; Class 125, cast iron body, stainless steel trim, bronze disc, Buna-N seal:, Watts BF/DBF series, Metraflex 700 Series, Nibco W920-W, Stockham WG970, Hammond 9253, Milwaukee 1400, or approved or equal.

E. Swing check valves:

1. Construct pressure containing parts of Valves as follows: Bronze Valves: 125 or 150 psi: ANSI/ASTM B 62; Iron Body Valves: ANSI/ASTM A-126, Grade B
2. Comply with the following standards for design, workmanship, material and testing: Bronze Valves: MSS SP – 80; Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP – 71.
3. Construct valves of pressure casting free of any impregnating materials. Construct disc and hanger as one piece. Support hanger pins by removable side plug.
4. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc: Hammond IB904, Nibco T-413Y, Stockham B320T, Milwaukee 509 or approved equal.
5. Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc: Hammond IB912, Nibco S-413-Y, Stockham B310T, Milwaukee 511 or approved equal.
6. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger: Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, horizontal swing, cast-iron disc: Hammond IR1124, Nibco F918-B, Stockham G931, Milwaukee F2974 or approved equal.

F. Calibrated Balancing Valves, Watts CSM-61/81 series, Taco Accu-Flo, or approved equal.

1. Accuracy 4-5 times greater than variable orifice balancing valves.
2. Flow measurement independent of stem and ball position.
3. Calibrated nameplate: Easy to read. Memory stop is tamper resistant and has a fast and accurate resetting if shut-off feature is used. Calibrated to aid in pre-balancing flow loop.
4. Tamper resistant memory- stop for accurate resetting; positive shut-off; ability to read low flows.
5. Schrader style pressure ports
6. Bronze Body rated to: 300 PSI, 250°F;

7. Cast Iron Body: Class 125
8. Modified venturi design; blowout-proof stem held secure by valve body; ball valve construction with Teflon seats; built-in drain port; all brass interior parts.
9. Provide a closed cell polyethylene foam insulation kit with each valve.

G. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and non-corrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory set at operating pressure and have capability for field adjustment.

H. ASME Safety Relief Valves: Bell & Gossett A-434D, or equal; diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV. The fluid shall not discharge into the spring chamber. The valve shall have a low blow-down differential. The valve seat and all moving parts exposed to the fluid shall be of non-ferrous material.

I. Automatic Flow-Control Valves: Watts Automatic Control/ACV, Griswold, Flow Design, Inc., or approved equal. Automatic flow control valve cartridges shall automatically control flow rates with ±5% accuracy over an operating pressure differential range of at least 14 times the minimum required for control. Four operating pressure ranges shall be available with the minimum range requiring less than 3 PSID to actuate the mechanism.

1. Valve internal control mechanism shall consist of a stainless steel one-piece cartridge with segmented port design and full travel linear coil spring.
2. All flow control valve cartridges shall be warranted by the manufacturer for five years from date of sale.
3. Griswold Isolator-Y series valves, sizes 1/2" through 1-1/2", shall have an ASTM brass alloy body, rated at no less than 400PSI/250°F. Isolator series valves, sizes 1-1/2" Large through 3", shall have a CAST brass alloy body, rated at no less than 275PSI/250°F. These sizes shall be constructed in a one-piece body to include a handle ball valve, a flow control cartridge assembly, dual pressure or pressure/temperature test valves for verifying accuracy of flow performance for all sizes combined with a manual air vent, and a union end which will accept various end pieces. The IY shall include a removable 20 mesh stainless steel strainer. Available flow rates shall be from 0.25 GPM to 160.0 GPM.
4. The body design shall allow inspection or removal of cartridge or strainer without disturbing piping connections.
5. The body design shall allow inspection or repair of handle operated stem without disturbing piping connections. The repairable stem shall include two Teflon seals and one EPDM o-ring for protection against chemicals and modulating temperature.
6. The valve shall come fully assembled and be permanently marked to show direction of flow; shall have a body tag to indicate flow rate and model number

2.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

A. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 225 deg F operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; with NPS 1/8 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.

B. Automatic Air Vent: designed to vent automatically with float principle; bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 240 deg F operating temperature; with NPS 1/4 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection. Seton, Brady, or approved equal.

C. Flexible Connectors: Refer to Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC".

D. Y-Pattern Strainers: Strainers shall be Y-type with removable basket. Body shall have cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. Strainer screens shall have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material shall be AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel. Provide fine-mesh start-up strainers.

1. Strainers in sizes 3-inch and smaller shall have screwed ends; Hammond 3010, or approved equal. Body material shall be cast bronze conforming to ASTM B584-C84400. Strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers shall have straight threads and shall be gasketed with nonferrous metal. Strainer screens shall have perforations not to exceed 1/32".
2. In sizes 4 and larger, strainers shall have flanged ends; Hammond 3030, or approved equal. Body material shall be cast iron conforming to ASTM A126 Class B. Strainer bodies fitted with bolted-on screen retainers shall have offset blowdown holes. Strainer screens shall have perforations not to exceed 1/16" (4" size); 1/8" (5" size and larger).

E. Grooved End Strainers for Steel Piping:

1. Y-Pattern Strainers:

a. Victaulic Style 732 or approved equal; ASTM A 536 ductile-iron with coupling/cap and blowdown port bottom drain connection. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
b. End Connection: Grooved ends for NPS 2 through NPS 12.
c. Strainer Screen: 0.062" or 0.125" Type 304 stainless steel perforated removable basket. Provide fine-mesh start-up strainers.

2. T-Pattern Strainers:

a. Victaulic Series 730 or W730 or approved equal; ASTM A 536 ductile iron with removable access coupling/cap; or ASTM A-53 carbon steel with T-bolt hinged closure/cap for strainer maintenance. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
b. End Connection: Standard grooved ends for NPS 2 through NPS 12, AGS grooved ends for NPS 14 through NPS 24.
c. Strainer Screen: 12 mesh, Type 304 stainless steel removable basket. Provide fine-mesh start-up strainers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HYDRONIC PIPING APPLICATIONS – ABOVE GROUND

A. Hot Water, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints or Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints.

B. Hot Water, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded or welded and flanged joints.

C. Chilled Water, NPS 2 and Smaller: Aquatherm or Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints or Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints.

D. Chilled Water, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Aquatherm or Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded or welded and flanged joints or grooved mechanical-joint couplings.

E. Concealed runouts to terminal units, 1" or smaller: optional PEX; 8 ft maximum length. If PEX is used, there shall be no intermediate fittings; runouts must be continuous.

A. Drain Lines: ¾" minimum diameter; PVC or DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Hydronic Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:

1. Shutoff Duty: Ball and butterfly valves.
2. Throttling Duty: Globe, ball, and butterfly valves.

B. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each terminal unit and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install pressure-reducing valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.

3.4 HYDRONIC PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical" for basic piping installation requirements.

B. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical" for joint construction requirements for soldered and brazed joints in copper tubing; threaded, welded, and flanged joints in steel piping; and solvent-welded joints for PVC and CPVC piping.

D. Hydronic piping systems shall be provided to permit the system to be drained. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and hose-end fitting with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

E. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

F. Pipe size at connections to equipment shall be distribution main size, not connection size.

G. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

H. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe.

I. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install flanges or Victaulic couplings in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

K. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and elsewhere as indicated or recommended by component manufacturer to have strainer protection.

1. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.
2. Install with provisions for service clearance.
3. Remove and clean strainer after 24 hours of operation and after 30 days of operation.

3.5 SAFETY VALVE INSTALLATIONS

A. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

B. Check the settings and operation of each safety valve, including valves furnished by heater manufacturer. Record settings.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."

3.7 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.

3.8 CONTROL VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Perform the following as directed by the BAS contractor:

1. Install modulating control valves with minimum of 10 pipe diameters straight pipe at inlet and 5 pipe diameters straight pipe at outlet.
2. Installation of immersion wells and pressure tappings, along with associated shut-off cocks.
3. Installation of flow switches.
4. Setting of automatic control valves or other control devices.

B. Valve submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, size, and piping configuration to ensure compatibility with pipe design.

C. Slip-stem control valves shall be installed so that the stem position is not more than 60 degrees from the vertical up position. Ball type control valves shall be installed with the stem in the horizontal position.

D. Valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Control valves shall be installed so that they are accessible and serviceable and so that actuators may be services and removed without interference from structure or other pipes and/or equipment.

F. Isolation valves shall be installed so that the control valve body may be serviced without draining the supply/return side piping system. Unions shall be installed at all connections to screw-type control valves.

3.9 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Arrange piping with offsets to allow for expansion, as well as terminal unit removal.

3.10 CLEANING AND FLUSHING

A. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 6 feet/second if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean.

B. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

C. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.

D. Chemical Treatment

1. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine the type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling.
2. Fill system and perform initial chemical treatment.
3. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above floor. Install feeder in bypass line, off main, using globe valves on each side of feeder and in the main between bypass connections. Pipe drain, with ball valve, to nearest equipment drain.
4. Water Treatment Chemicals: Furnish sufficient chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, un-insulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.
3. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure but not less than 100 psi. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix-A of ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
4. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 15 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
5. Prepare written report of testing.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.

B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position.
2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
4. Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating and bleed air completely.
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
7. Lubricate motors and bearings.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Flush piping systems with clean water.

B. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens.

C. After cleaning and flushing hydronic-piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers, and replace with the permanent stainless steel screens.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 233113 - DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
2. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Insulation"
3. Division 23 Section "Air Terminals"
4. Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
5. Division 23 Control Section
6. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing".

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes metal ducts and accessories for heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions, which maybe altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

B. The contractor must comply with the enclosed specification in its entirety. If on inspections, the engineer finds changes have been made without prior written approval, the contractor will make the applicable changes to comply with this specification, at the contractor's expense.

C. At the discretion of the engineer, sheet metal gauges, and reinforcing may be randomly checked to verify all duct construction is in compliance.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible",ASCE/SEI 7, and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

D. Ductwork Specialties Product Data; provide for the following:

1. Sealant
2. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
3. Flexible ducts.
4. Backdraft dampers.
5. Manual-volume dampers: Damper manufacturer's printed application and performance data including pressure, velocity and temperature limitations shall be submitted for approval.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

B. Record Drawings: Indicate actual routing, fitting details, reinforcement, support, and installed accessories and devices.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. 90A: Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
2. 96-2008: Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

1. 3rd Edition: 2005 HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
2. 1st Edition: 1985 HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sealant and fire stopping materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

B. Deliver, store and handle materials according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. All ductwork, equipment, and fittings delivered and stored on the job site must be capped to prevent the entry of moisture, construction dust or other debris.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 or G90 as indicated.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of un-braced panel area, unless ducts are lined. All large ducts must be braced as required to prevent drumming.

E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fig. 2-3 Rectangular Elbows: Type RE2 square throat with vanes, Type RE1 radius, or Type RE5 dual radius.
2. Vane support in elbows: Fig 2-4. Turning vanes shall be Harper double wall turning vanes fabricated from the same material as the duct. Mounting rails shall have friction insert tabs that align the vanes automatically. Tab spacing shall be as specified in Figure 2-3 of the 1995 SMACNA Manual, "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal & Flexible" Second Edition standard. Rail systems with non-standard tab spacing shall not be accepted. Due to tensile loading, vanes shall be capable of supporting 250 pounds when secured according to the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fig. 2-5 Rectangular Divided Flow Branches: Type 1, Type 2, Type 4A, or 4B.
4. Fig. 2-6 Branch Connections: 45-degree entry, 45-degree lead-in, bell-mouth or spin-in (single diffuser supply only).
5. Fig. 2-7 Offsets and Transitions. Use gradual offsets as shown, 90-degree offsets shall be avoided.
6. Fig 2-9 Duct Coils: Hot water heating coils with transitions and access door as shown.

2.3 ROUND DUCT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" latest edition.

B. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Exposed Round Ducts: Shall be Spiral Seam (RL-1 seam) at 2-inch wg construction.
2. Concealed Round Ducts: Shall be longitudinal Grooved Seam Flat lock (RL-5 seam) at 2-inch wg construction.
3. Snap lock seams shall not be used for this project.

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

I. Supports For Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 18-gauge, with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 2x4 treated wood nailer, 18-gauge galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip; minimum height 11 inches. Provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

2.5 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Joint Sealant/Mastic: Shall be flexible, water-based, adhesive sealant designed for use in all pressure duct systems. After curing, it shall be resistant to ultraviolet light and shall prevent the entry of water, air and moisture into the duct system. Sealer shall be UL 723 and UL 181 listed and meet NFPA 90A requirements.

1. Maximum 5 flame spread and 0 smoke-developed (ASTM E-84 Tunnel Test).
2. Generally provide liquid sealant for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger.
3. Resistance to mold, mildew and water: Excellent
4. Color: Gray
5. Duct sealant/mastic shall meet requirement for "LEED IEQ Credit 4.1: Low Emitting Materials: Adhesive and Sealant". ITW TACC Miracle Kingco water-based sealants, or approved equal.

B. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

C. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 FITTINGS

A. Tees, Laterals, and Conical Tees: Use 45 degree; fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.

B. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with a reduced entrance to branch taps with no excess material projecting from body onto branch tap entrance.

C. Elbows: Diameters 3 through 8 inches shall be two-section die stamped; all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.

D. Low-point drains: Ductmate moisture drain with funnel collection design; ¾" connection with drain fitting and cap.

2.7 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manual balancing dampers meeting the following specifications shall be furnished and installed on all branch ducts and where shown on plans. Testing and ratings to be in accordance with AMCA Standard 500-D.

B. Single-Blade Rectangular Dampers shall consist of: an 18 ga. galvanized steel frame with 3-1/2 in. depth; blades fabricated from 20 ga. galvanized steel; integral 1/2 in. dia axles. Damper suitable for pressures to 1.0 in. wg, velocities to 2000 fpm and temperatures to 180°F. Basis of design is Greenheck model MBD-10.

C. Multi-Blade Rectangular Dampers shall consist of: a 16 ga. galvanized steel hat channel frame with 5 in. depth; triple V type blades fabricated from 16 ga. galvanized steel; ½ in. dia. plated steel axles; external (out of the airstream) blade-to-blade linkage. Damper suitable for pressures to 4.0 in. w.g. (996 Pa), velocities to 2000 fpm and temperatures to 180°F. Basis of design is Greenheck model MBD15.

D. Round dampers shall consist of: a 20 ga. galvanized steel frame with 6 in. depth; blades fabricated from 20 ga. galvanized steel; 3/8 in. square plated steel axles turning in acetal bearings. Damper suitable for pressures to 1.0 in. wg, velocities to 2000 fpm and temperatures to 180°F. Basis of design is Greenheck model MBDR50.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. McGill Air Flow LLC.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Cesco
6. Buckley

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

1. Door:

   a. Double wall, rectangular; rated for up to 4.5" static pressure.
   b. Door panel filled with 1" fiberglass insulation; ¾ lb. density.
   c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch continuous piano hinge and cam latches.
   d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs.
3. Provide 1/8" thick neoprene gaskets.
4. Number of Hinges and Locks:

   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two cam locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 24 Inches Square: One hinge and cam locks.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Provide for all air moving equipment. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 0 or 1. Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts. Duro-Dyne, Hardcast, or approved equal.

B. Indoor Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene or neoprene. Minimum Weight: 26 oz. /sq. yd. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.

C. Minimum Weight: 24 oz. /sq. yd. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp, and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.]

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 0 0r 1. Flame Spread: Less than 25; Smoke Developed: Less than 50.

B. All products shall be certified by Greenguard Environmental Institute; independent testing of products for emissions of respirable particles and Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC's), including formaldehyde and other specific product-related pollutants. Greenguard provides independent, third-party certification of IAQ performance. Certification is based upon criteria used by EPA, OSHA and WHO.

C. Rated Positive Pressure: 10" w.g. per UL-181. Maximum negative pressure: ¼".

D. Flexible Ducts, Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch- thick (R = 6.0), glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.

1. Thickness: 1", R4.2, Basis of Design: Atco #80
2. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
3. Outer Jacket: Polyethylene film.
4. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.

E. Flexible Ducts, Un-insulated: A triple lamination of metallized polyester, aluminum foil, and polyester shall encapsulate a steel wire helix. Basis of Design: Atco #50

F. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.

G. Hangers shall be band type, 1" wide minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts and accessories according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Construct and install each duct system for the specific duct pressure classification indicated.

D. Properly seam, brace, stiffen, support and render ducts mechanically airtight. Adjust ducts to suit job conditions. Dimensions may be changed as approved, if cross sectional area is maintained.

E. Install ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet, unless interrupted by fittings. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

F. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.

G. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct.

H. Install ductwork to allow maximum headroom. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

I. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

J. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, unless specifically indicated.

K. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

M. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

C. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

D. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

E. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

F. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 MATERIALS

A. Hangers, accessories, and dampers shall be same material as parent duct.

B. Refer to Specification Section 230700 for sheet metal covering of rigid insulation for protection from maintenance personnel crossing insulated ductwork in mechanical spaces.

C. All ducts shall be G60 galvanized steel except as follows:
   1. Exposed Ductwork: Galvaneal (ready for paint)

3.4 DUCT CLASSIFICATIONS AND SEALING

A. Static-Pressure Classifications: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts to the following:

   1. Supply duct upstream of VAV terminal units: 3 in. w.g.

2. Supply Ducts downstream of VAV terminal units: 2-inch wg.
3. Return Ducts: 2-inch wg, negative pressure.
4. Exhaust Ducts: 2-inch wg, negative pressure.

B. Seam And Joint Sealing

1. General: Seal duct seams and joints according to the duct pressure class indicated and as described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
2. Seal to SMACNA Class A; all joints, longitudinal and transverse seams, and connections in ductwork shall be securely fastened and sealed with welds, gaskets, or duct sealant. Exceptions:

   a. Continuously welded and locking-type longitudinal joints and seams on ducts operating at less than 2 in. wg pressure classification.
   b. Exposed exhaust or return ducts operating at less than 2 in. wg pressure classification.
   c. Exposed supply ducts in the space that the duct serves.

3. Seal externally insulated ducts before insulation installation.

3.5 DUCT PENETRATIONS

A. Non-Fire-Rated Exposed Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as duct. Overlap opening on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

B. Non-Fire-Rated Concealed Penetrations: Provide insulation infill and acoustical sealant around gaps. Tightly seal to prevent sound transmission. Neatly finish.

C. Mechanical room floor penetrations: Provide 4-inch high concrete curbs or other sealing method to prevent leakage from mechanical room into floor penetration.

D. Roof penetrations by ducts shall use counter-flashed curbs.

E. Flexible air ducts or connectors shall not pass through any wall, floor, or ceiling.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for

Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

E. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension,

3.7 FLEXIBLE DUCT

A. Provide in accordance with manufacturer's and Air Diffusion Council recommendations.

B. Flexible ducts hall be supported at manufacturer's recommended intervals, but at no greater distance than 5 feet. Maximum permissible sag is ½" per foot of spacing between supports.

C. Install duct fully extended; do not install in the compressed state or use excess lengths.

D. Avoid bending ducts across sharp corners or incidental contact with metal fixtures, pipes, conduits, or hot equipment. Radius at centerline shall not be less than one duct diameter.

E. Hanger or saddle material in contact with the duct shall be at least 1-1/2" wide.

F. Provide at least 2 duct diameters of straight duct at the entrance to register, grilles, and diffusers.

3.8 DUCT ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible".

B. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards

C. Each register, grille, or diffuser shall have a means of air flow adjustment. Provide volume damper in branch duct if not furnished with the RGD.

D. Adjust operable devices for proper action.

E. Perform the following as directed by the controls contractor:

1. Installation of:

    a. Automatic control dampers.
    b. Smoke control dampers.
    c. Smoke detectors.
    d. Necessary blank off plates.

2. Access doors where indicated and as required.

F. Install duct access panels for access components that require servicing.

1. Install duct access panels to allow access to interior of ducts for cleaning, inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining per equipment manufacturers' requirements.
2. Install access panels on side of duct where adequate clearance is available.

3. Locate panel upstream and/or downstream as recommended by manufacturer.
4. Locations:

    a. On both sides of duct coils.
    b. Upstream from duct filters.
    c. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
    d. At drain pans and seals.
    e. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
    f. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
    g. Control devices requiring inspection.
    h. Elsewhere as indicated or required by duct accessory manufacturer

5. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.

G. Control Damper Installation

1. Damper submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, and size to ensure compatibility with sheet metal design.
2. Duct openings shall be free of any obstruction or irregularities that might interfere with blade or linkage rotation or actuator mounting. Duct openings shall measure ¼ in. larger than damper dimensions and shall be square, straight, and level.
3. Individual damper sections, as well as entire multiple section assemblies, must be completely square and free from racking, twisting, or bending. Measure diagonally from upper corners to opposite lower corners of each damper section. Both dimensions must be within 1/8 in. of each other.
4. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for field installation of control dampers. Unless specifically designed for vertical blade application, dampers must be mounted with blade axis horizontal.
5. Damper blades, axles, and linkage must operate without binding. Before system operation, cycle damper after installation to ensure proper operation. On multiple section assemblies, all sections must open and close simultaneously.
6. Provide a visible and accessible indication of damper position on the drive shaft end.
7. Support ductwork in area of damper when required to prevent sagging due to damper weight.
8. After installation of low-leakage dampers with seals, caulk between frame and duct opening to prevent leakage around perimeter of damper.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

B. HVAC systems shall not be operated during construction.

C. Upon completion of installation duct systems and before HVAC system start-up, visually inspect the ductwork proper installation

D. Cover supply openings with filter media prior to system start-up to catch any loose material that may remain inside the ductwork. Turn the HVAC system on and allow it to run until steady state operation is

reached. Remove the temporary filter media from supply openings and, along with it, any loose material blown downstream and caught by the filter media.

E. All ductwork shall be provided with temporary enclosures to keep the HVAC system free of dust and construction debris. The HVAC system includes any interior surface of the facility's air distribution system for conditioned spaces and/or occupied zones. This includes the entire duct from the points where the air enters the system to the points where the air is discharged from the system.

F. Check all filters in accordance with their manufacturer's instructions. Use specified grade of filters at all times that system is operating.

END OF SECTION 233113

EYECARE MEDICAL GROUP
PHASE 1 RENOVATIONS

SECTION 233423 - POWER AND GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fans and ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base air ratings on actual site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
7. Vibration Isolation

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One sets for each belt-driven unit.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal for sound and air performance.

1. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
2. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

C. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

D. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cook
2. JennFan

3. New York Blower Company
4. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.
5. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
6. Greenheck Fan Corp.
7. Hartzell Fan, Inc.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTING VENTILATORS

A. Description: Centrifugal fans; Cook GC Series for installing in ceiling; Cook GN Series for concealed in-line applications.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation. To accommodate different ceiling thickness, an adjustable pre-punched mounting bracket shall be provided.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. The outlet duct collar shall include a reinforced aluminum damper with continuous aluminum hinge rod and brass bushings.

E. Grille: A powder painted white steel grille shall be provided.

F. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in. Motor shall be open drip proof type with permanently lubricated bearings, built-in thermal overload protection and disconnect plug.

G. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent.
2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
4. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear hanging vibration isolators.
5. Brick vent with extruded aluminum blades.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical" for general requirements for factory-installed motors.

B. Motor Construction: NEMA MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B.

C. Enclosure Type: Open drip-proof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Provide vibration isolation as specified.

C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers.

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in the Division 23 HVAC Identification Section.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Ductwork."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Equipment Startup Checks and Adjustments:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices. Verify that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Inspect and tighten fasteners and setscrews, particularly fan mounting and bearing fasteners.
5. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
7. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
8. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
9. Adjust belt tension.
10. Lubricate bearings.
11. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.

B. Starting Procedures:

1. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Inspection of the fan shall be conducted at the first 30 minute, 8 hour and 24 hour intervals of satisfactory operation. During the inspections, stop the fan and inspect as instructed.

1. 30 Minute Interval: Inspect bolts, setscrews, and motor mounting bolts. Adjust and tighten as necessary.
2. 8 Hour Interval: Inspect belt alignment and tension. Adjust and tighten as necessary.
3. 24 Hour Interval: Inspect belt tension. Adjust and tighten as necessary.

D. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

E. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

G. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

H. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

I. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.4 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, internally clean fans according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum fan wheel and cabinet.

B. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain power ventilators.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."
3. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC"
2. Division 23 Controls Section for control devices installed on air terminals.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Single-duct air terminals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.

B. Include a schedule showing drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

C. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

D. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

E. Maintenance Data: List of parts for each type of air terminal and troubleshooting maintenance guide.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate requirements of air terminals and are based on specific systems indicated. Other manufacturers' systems with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated air terminals specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

C. Testing Requirements: Test and rate air terminals according to ARI 880, "Industry Standard for Air Terminals."

D. Identification: Label each air terminal with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.

E. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminals according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

F. Comply with NFPA 70 for electrical components and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide air terminals by one of the following:

1. Trane
2. Carrier Corp.
3. Environmental Technologies.
4. Price
5. Metal Aire
6. Krueger

B. All terminal units shall be ARI 880 - 98 certified and UL Listed.

2.2 SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINALS

A. The unit casing shall be comprised of 22 gauge galvanized steel. Outlet connection shall be slip and drive. Basis of Design: Trane VariTrane Single-Duct VCCF – Cooling Only or Trane VCWF – With Hot Water Coil

B. Casings: 22 gauge galvanized steel. Maximum casing leakage: 7 cfm at 1-inch wg inlet static pressure.

C. The interior surface of the unit casing shall be acoustically and thermally lined with 3/8-inch, 4.4 lb/ft3 closed-cell insulation. The insulation shall be UL listed and meets NFPA-90A and UL 181 standards. The insulation shall have an R-Value of 1.4. There shall be no exposed edges of insulation (complete metal encapsulation).

D. The air inlet connection shall be an 18 gauge galvanized steel cylinder sized to fit standard round duct. A multiple point, averaging flow sensing ring shall be provided with balancing taps for measuring within +/- 5% of unit cataloged airflow. Airflow versus pressure differential calibration chart shall be provided. The damper blade shall be constructed of a closed cell foam seal mechanically locked between two 22 gauge galvanized steel disks. The damper blade assembly shall be connected to a cast zinc shaft supported by self lubricating bearings. The shaft shall be cast with a damper position indicator. The valve assembly shall include a mechanical stop to prevent over stroking. At 4.0" wg air valve leakage does not exceed 1% of cataloged airflow.

E. Accessories

1. Attenuator Section: Line with 2-inch- thick, neoprene- or vinyl-coated, fibrous-glass insulation.

2. 2 Row Water Coil: Factory mounted on outlet. Provide full fin collars provided for accurate fin spacing and maximum fin-tube contact. The seamless copper tubes shall be mechanically expanded into the fin collars. Coils shall be proof tested at 450-psi and leak tested at 300-psi air pressure under water. Coil connections shall be sweat with left hand or right hand coil connections as per field constraints. Coils shall be provided with an access for cleaning.
3. A 50 VA transformer shall be factory mounted in an enclosure with 7/8" knockouts to provide 24 VAC for controls.

F. Controls

1. The terminals will have pressure independent direct digital controls supplied and mounted by the control contractor.
2. Terminals shall be furnished with a pneumatic inlet velocity sensor. The sensor shall be multi-point center averaging type, with a minimum of four measuring ports parallel to the take-off point from the sensor. Sensors with measuring ports in series are not acceptable. The sensor must provide a minimum differential pressure signal of 0.03" wg. at an inlet velocity of 500 fpm.
3. Flow measuring taps and flow curves shall be supplied with each terminal for field balancing airflow.
4. All pneumatic tubing shall be UL listed fire retardant (FR) type.
5. Each terminal shall be equipped with labeling showing unit location, size, and scheduled cfm.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminals level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rough-in drawings, original design, and referenced standards.

B. Allow adequate clearance to meet NEC on control box side of unit to meet NEC.

C. Support in accordance with SMACNA and manufacturer recommendations.

D. Connect ductwork to air terminals according to Division 23 ductwork Sections. Slip each inlet duct over the inlet collar of the terminal. Fasten and seal the connection airtight. The diameter of the inlet duct must be equal to the listed size of the terminal; e.g. a duct that actually measures 8 inches must befitted to a size 8 terminal.

E. Inlet and outlet duct must be installed in accordance with SMACNA guidelines. Provide a minimum of 2.5 equivalent duct diameters of straight duct at the inlet.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to air terminals to allow service and maintenance.

B. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.

C. Electrical: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 16 Sections. Ground equipment. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Verify that installation of each air terminal is according to the Contract Documents.

B. Check that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal manufacturer to achieve proper performance.

C. Check that controls and control enclosure are accessible.

D. Verify that control connections are complete.

E. Check that nameplate and identification tag are visible.

F. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance. Review data in the maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC"
2. Division 23 Section "Ductwork"
3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for balancing diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Diffuser: Circular, square, or rectangular air distribution outlet, generally located in the ceiling and comprised of deflecting members discharging supply air in various directions and planes and arranged to promote mixing of primary air with secondary room air.

B. Grille: A louvered or perforated covering for an opening in an air passage, which can be located in a sidewall, ceiling, or floor.

C. Register: A combination grille and damper.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Each manufacturer shall check noise level ratings for registers and diffusers to insure that the sizes selected will not produce noise to exceed 30 db, "A" scale, measured at occupant level; notify Owner's representative of problems prior to shop drawing submittal.

B. Pressure drop, airflow and noise criteria selection is based on design equipment. Manufacturers not submitting design makes must provide written certification in front of submittal that equipment submitted has been checked against and performs equal to the design make.

C. Product Data: For each model indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: For each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicate construction, finish, and mounting details.
2. Performance Data: Include throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings for each type of air outlet and inlet.
3. Schedule of diffusers, registers, and grilles indicating drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

4. Assembly Drawing: For each type of air outlet and inlet; indicate materials and methods of assembly of components.

D. Coordinate locations with reflected ceiling plans and wall elevations as applicable.

E. Coordinate mounting frame with associated mounting surface.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate specific requirements of diffusers, registers, and grilles and are based on the specific requirements of the systems indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

B. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

C. Sound pressure levels shall be determined by using AHRI Standard 885-2008 "Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Outlets".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Diffusers, registers, and grilles are scheduled on Drawings.

B. Mounting type shall match the mounting surface. Coordinate with mounting conditions.

C. Material shall match the specified ductwork. Coordinate with Section 233113 "Ductwork".

D. Testing: Test performance according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

E. Grilles shall be finished in White Powder Coat, unless noted otherwise.

F. Manufacturers
1. Price
2. Titus
3. Metal-Aire
4. Anemostat
5. Nailor

2.2 RETURN OR EXHAUST

A. Return/Exhaust Grille, 45-degree deflection

1. Material: steel (Price 530 Series) or aluminum (Price 630 Series)
2. Provide damper as scheduled.
3. Grilles of the sizes indicated on the plans. Grilles shall be 45 degree deflection fixed louver type with blades spaced 3/4" on center. The blades shall run parallel to the long **[short]** dimension of the grille.

2.3 SUPPLY

A. Square ceiling diffusers, Fixed pattern

1. Material: steel (Price Model SCD) or aluminum (Price Model ASCD)
2. Diffusers shall consist of a precision formed back cone of one piece seamless construction which incorporates a round inlet collar of sufficient length for connecting rigid or flexible duct.
3. The diffuser shall integrate with all duct sizes shown on the plans without affecting the face size and appearance of the unit. An inner cone assembly shall consist of 3 cones (or optional 4 cones) which drop below the ceiling plane to assure optimal VAV air diffusion performance.
4. The inner cone assembly shall be completely removable from the diffuser face to allow full access to any dampers or other ductwork components located near the diffuser neck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, Coordination Drawings, original design, and referenced standards.

B. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of the panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connection to ducts.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

B. Adjustable outlet diffuser: adjust pattern for draft-free air distribution.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 261000 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Alternates: Refer to Division 01 to determine extent of, if any, work of this section that will be affected by any alternates if accepted.

B. Furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and supplies and perform all operations necessary to complete the electrical work in accordance with the intent of the drawings and these specifications.

C. Temporary Power and Lighting: Provide separate meter and service for construction area.

1. Power Distribution: Provide weatherproof, grounded circuits with ground-fault interruption features, with proper power characteristics and either permanently wired or plug-in connections as appropriate for intended use. Provide overload-protected disconnect switch for each circuit at distribution panel. Space 4-gang convenience outlets (20 amp circuit) so that every portion of work can be reached with 100' extension cord.

2. Temporary Lighting: Provide lighting of intensity and quality sufficient for proper and safe performance of the work and for access thereto and security thereof. (Consult OSHA requirements.)

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All wiring shall be in accordance with the latest issue of the National Electrical Code.

B. The Contractor shall show evidence, upon request, of having successfully completed at least five similar projects. Installation of each system shall be under the supervision of a factory-authorized organization.

C. The Contractor shall show evidence, upon request, that he maintains a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate inspection and service to the system. The Contractor must have a service contract program for the maintenance of the system after the guarantee period.

D. All electrical equipment shall be approved by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Each system shall be products of a single manufacturer of established reputation and experience. The Contractor shall have supplied similar apparatus to comparable installations rendering satisfactory service for at least three years.

E. For each system, the manufacturer shall furnish "gratis" to the Owner a one-year contract effective from the date of installation for maintenance and inspection services of the manufacturer's equipment with a minimum of two inspections during the contract year.

F. Prior to submission for review of any item of equipment, determine whether or not it will fit in the space provided. Any changes in the size or location of the material or equipment supplied, which may be necessary in order to meet field conditions or in order to avoid conflicts between trades, shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Architect/Engineer and approval received before such alterations are made.

1.4 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. Furnish and install fire alarm system components and control panel modifications as required to form a complete and workable emergency evacuation life safety system. Fire alarm systems shall generally comply with requirements of NFPA 72 for local building systems and City of Portland flre alarm system requirements except where this specification is more stringent. All equipment shall be wired in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Division 01, furnish the following:

1. Manufacturer's descriptive literature: For each type of product indicated.

2. Submit shop drawings which include engineering drawings of the system with specification sheets covering all component parts of the system and interconnection diagrams.

3. Submit fire alarm battery calculations.

4. Certification:

a. Prior to final inspection, deliver to the Owner's Representative four (4) copies of certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

b. Submit certification of system operating test.

5. Manuals: Submit copies of complete set of operating instructions including circuit diagrams and other information of system components. Supply six complete sets of each.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Conform to the requirements of all laws and regulations applicable to the work.

2. Cooperate with all authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Compliance with laws and regulations governing the work on this project does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with more restrictive requirements contained in these specifications.

4. If the Contract Documents are found to be at variance with any law or regulation, the Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer promptly in writing. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any work contrary to law or regulation, and shall bear all costs for the corrections thereof.

5. Minimum Requirements: The National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), the National Fire Codes, and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are a minimum requirement for work under this section. Design drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those required by code.

B. Permits, Fees, and Inspections:

1. Secure and pay for all permits, fees, licenses, inspections, etc., required for the work under Division 26.

2. Schedule and pay for all legally required inspections and cooperate with inspecting officers.

3. Provide Certificates of Inspection and Approval from all regulatory authorities having jurisdiction over the work in Division 26.

C. Drawings:

1. Do not scale the drawings. The general location of the apparatus and the details of the work are shown on the drawings, which form a part of this specification. Exact locations are to be determined at the building as the work progresses, and shall be subject to the Architect/Engineer's approval. Actual field conditions shall govern all dimensions.

2. Anything shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications or vice versa shall be provided as if it were both shown and specified.

3. It is not intended that the drawings shall show every wire, device, fitting, conduit or appliance, but it shall be a requirement to furnish without additional expense, all material and labor necessary to complete the systems in accordance with applicable codes and the best practice of the trade.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall guarantee all equipment and wiring free from inherent mechanical or electrical defects for one year from date of acceptance.

1.8 RELATED WORK

A. Division 23 - Mechanical

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Switches

1. Toggle Switches: 20A, 277V, 1-pole, ivory specification grade, mount 4'-0" above finished floor at door entrance.

B. Switchbox type occupancy sensors: Adaptive-technology type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 20 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. Configure for manual-on/automatic-off operation.

C. Indoor Occupancy Sensors

1. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

a. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

b. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.

c. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.

d. Mounting:

1) Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.

2) Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.

3) Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

e. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

f. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.

g. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

2. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

a. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.

b. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).

c. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

D. Receptacles shall be hospital grade, NEMA 5-20R unless otherwise noted, and mounted 18" above finished floor unless otherwise noted.

E. Duplex Receptacles With Ground-Fault Interrupter shall be an integral unit suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.

1. Ground-Fault Interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. It shall be rated for operation on a 60 Hz, 120-volt, 20-ampere branch circuit. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second.

2. Receptacle shall be NEMA 5-20R, rated 20 amperes, 125 volts for indoor use and shall be the standard duplex, three-wire, grounding type.

F. Weatherproof Receptacles shall consist of a duplex GFI receptacle, as specified, mounted in a weatherproof box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

G. Plates shall be 302 stainless steel.

H. Boxes shall be steel minimum 2-1/2" deep.

I. Light Fixtures: The light fixtures shall be as described on the drawings or approved equal.

J. Disconnect Switches shall be heavy-duty type, horsepower rated.

K. Motor Starters:

1. Manual motor starters shall be toggle-switch type with melting alloy thermal overload relay. Thermal units shall be one-piece construction and interchangeable. Starter shall be inoperative with thermal unit removed. Contacts shall be double break, silver alloy. Starters in finished areas shall be flush mounted over the light switch at 60" above finished floor. Starters shall be mounted behind stainless steel device plate and shall have adjacent pilot lights. Square D Class 2510 Type FS-1P-FL1 or approved equal. Starters in unfinished areas shall be surface mounted 60" above finished floor. Square D Class 2510 Type FG-5P or approved equal.

2. Magnetic motor starters shall be combination circuit breaker or fused disconnect switch type, mounted in a common enclosure. Starters shall be three-pole with three melting alloy overload relays. Overload heaters shall be coordinated with Division 23. Thermal units shall be of one-piece construction and interchangeable. Starter shall be inoperative with any thermal unit removed. The disconnect operating handle shall be position indicating.

   a. Provide a control device and pilot light on the cover of each combination starter. Control devices for motors with remote manual or automatic control shall be "hand-off-auto" switches. Control devices for locally controlled motors shall be "start-stop" pushbuttons.

   b. 120-volt magnetic motor starters may consist of a circuit breaker or fused disconnect switch and a magnetic starter in separate enclosures mounted next to each other.

   c. Control circuits shall operate at a maximum of 120 volts. Provide control transformers as required

3. Starters shall be mounted within NEMA-1 enclosures unless specified otherwise.

4. All starters shall be lockable in the "off" position.

5. Overload heaters shall be sized for the motor nameplate full-load amperes per the manufacturer's recommendations.

L. Wiring Materials:

1. Wiring shall be enclosed in electrical rigid galvanized steel, intermediate metal conduit, or electrical metallic tubing sized in accordance with code requirements for the conductors. Types MC or hospital-grade AC cable may be used where concealed in walls or ceilings and allowed by code.

   a. Conduit fittings shall be steel compression type.

   b. Terminations for all conduit shall have insulated bushings or insulated throat connectors in accordance with code requirements.

   c. All conduits shall be substantially supported with approved clips or hangers spaced not to exceed ten feet on center. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2".

2. Surface Metal Raceway: UL 5 listed.

   a. Boxes and fittings for surface metal raceways shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

   b. Support clips for surface metal raceways shall be the concealed type, with attachment screws concealed behind the raceway.

3. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be used for all connections to motors and vibrating equipment and shall comply with Fed. Spec. WW-C-566.

4. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit shall consist of flexible steel conduit with a liquid-tight PVC jacket over the conduit.

   a. Fittings shall incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening.

   b. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall be used in damp or wet locations when flexible metal conduit would otherwise be used.

   c. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall not penetrate the roof or exterior walls, and shall not be installed in lengths exceeding 72" except where necessary for flexibility.

5. All Wiring shall be type THW, XHHW, or THWN, UL labeled, copper conductors with 600-volt insulation, except as otherwise noted. Minimum size wire shall be No. 12 AWG.

6. Type MC Cable shall have minimum No. 12 AWG type THWN or XHHW insulated copper conductors with an internal bare or insulated copper ground wire.

7. Hospital-Grade type AC Cable shall have minimum No. 12 AWG type THWN or XHHW insulated copper conductors with an internal bare or insulated copper ground wire. In addition, the cable armor shall be listed for use as a redundant equipment grounding conductor for patient care areas of health care facilities in accordance with NEC Article 517.

8. Fire Alarm Wiring: Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC Article 760, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color-coded and installed in metal conduit. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer. Conduit shall be 1/2" minimum.

M. Fire-Stop Material:

1. Fire-stopping material shall maintain its dimension and integrity while preventing the passage of flame, smoke, and gases under conditions of installation and use when exposed to the ASTM E 119 time-temperature curve for a time period equivalent to the rating of the assembly penetrated. Cotton waste shall not ignite when placed in contact with the non-fire side during the test. Fire-stopping material shall be noncombustible as defined by ASTM E 136; and in addition for insulation materials, melt point shall be a minimum of 1700°F for one-hour protection and 1850°F for two-hour protection.

2. Seals for floor, exterior wall, and roof shall also be watertight.

N. Panelboards:

1. Provide standard manufacturer products. All components of panelboards shall be the product and assembly of the same manufacturer. All similar units of all panelboards shall be of the same manufacturer.

2. All panels shall be dead front safety type.

3. All panelboards shall be completely factory assembled with molded case circuit breakers.

4. Panels shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, and flush or surface mounting all as scheduled on the drawings. Panelboards to be used as service equipment shall be listed for such use.

5. Panelboards shall have the following features:

a. Non-reduced size copper or aluminum bus bars and connection straps bolted together and rigidly supported on molded insulators. Bus bar taps shall be arranged for sequence phasing of branch circuit devices.

b. Full size neutral bar mounted on insulated supports.

c. Ground bar with sufficient terminals for all grounding wires. The ground bar shall be insulated and isolated where called for on the drawings.

d. Buses braced for the available short-circuit current, but not less than scheduled and never less than 10,000 amperes symmetrical. All panelboards shall be fully rated. Series rated assemblies are not acceptable.

e. All breakers arranged so that it will be possible to substitute a two-pole breaker for two single pole breakers or a three-pole breaker for three single pole breakers when frame size is 100 amperes or less.

f. Design interior so that protective devices can be replaced without removing adjacent units, main bus connectors and without drilling or tapping.

g. Where designated, on panel schedule as "space", include all necessary bussing, device supports and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.

h. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for panelboards may be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL standard for outdoor applications.

i. Back and sides shall be of one-piece formed steel. Cabinets for panelboards may be of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted or bolted as required.

j. Provide minimum of four interior mounted studs and necessary hardware for in and out adjustment of panel interior.

k. Fabricate trim of sheet steel consisting of frame with door attached by concealed hinges. Provide flush or surface trim as shown on the drawings.

l. Surface trim shall have the same width and height as the box.

m. Provide doors with flush type latch and manufacturer's standard lock.

n. In making switching devices accessible, doors shall not uncover any live parts.

o. Provide concealed butt hinges welded to the doors and trims.

p. Provide keyed alike system for all panelboards.

q. Provide a directory card, metal holder, and transparent cover. Permanently mount holders on inside of doors.

r. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt on type on phase bus bar or branch circuit bar. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips.

O. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS):

1. Provide factory installed integral TVSS in panels where scheduled or indicated on the drawings. Field installed units shall not be acceptable.

2. UL Listed, UL1449.

3. Noise: less then 45 dBA at 5 feet.

4. 3 phase, 4 wire plus ground.

5. Dedication Modes:

a. Line to ground (L-G)

b. Line to Line (L-L)

c. Neutral to Ground (N-G)

d. Line to Neutral (L-N)

6. Category C with 8 x 20 microsecond waveform.

7. Joule rating shall meet or exceed ANSI/IEEE C62.41.

8. 5 year warranty from shipping data against part failure.

9. Quality Assurance

a. The specified system shall be thoroughly factory tested before shipment. Testing of each system shall include, but shall not be limited to, quality control checks, "Hi-Pot" tests at two times rated voltage plus 1000 volts per UL requirements, IEEE C62.41 Category B surge tests, UL ground leakage test, and operational and calibration tests.

b. The product shall be life cycle tested following suggested wait times as defined by ANSI/IEEE C62.45 and shall be capable of surviving 1000 sequential Category B surges of 10,000 Amps without failure.

c. The TVSS shall be provided with computer-generated graphs or oscillograms demonstrating the TVSS clamping voltage and operability. This test shall follow procedures outlined in ANSI/IEEE C62.45 for the installation category and applicable protection modes of the TVSS.

P. Circuit Breakers: Circuit breakers to be added to existing panelboards shall match existing circuit breakers.

Q. Grounding Conductors:

1. Grounding conductors shall be soft-drawn bare copper.

2. Insulated grounding wires shall be UL and NEC approved types, copper, with THWN or XHHW insulation color identified green, except where otherwise shown on the drawings or specified.

3. Wire shall not be less than shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NEC.

R. Equipment Grounding Connections: Connections shall be of the compression type solderless connectors.

S. Fire Alarm System Components:

1. The existing fire alarm control panel is an analog addressable panel. Provide all necessary control panel modifications, power supplies, batteries, labeling, etc. as required for complete installation of properly functioning devices and components specified herein.

2. Fire alarm system components shall be listed for use with the existing fire alarm control panel and shall match existing components of the same type or be the manufacturer's current replacement model for existing components.

3. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn.

4. Strobe lights shall meet the requirements of the ADA, UL Standard 1971 and shall meet the following criteria:

a. Strobes shall be multi-candela rated and intensity shall be field selectable.

b. The maximum pulse duration shall be 2/10 of one second. Clear Lexan lens in housing.

c. Strobe intensity shall meet the requirements of UL 1971.

d. The flash rate shall meet the requirements of UL 1971.

e. Strobes in the same area shall be synchronized.

f. Outdoor units shall be weatherproof as well as any indicated on plans to be weatherproof that are inside the building.

5. Audible/Visual Combination Devices:

a. Shall meet the applicable requirements of Paragraph 2 listed above for audibility.

b. Shall meet the requirements of Paragraph 3 listed above for visibility.

6. Addressable Devices - General:

a. Addressable devices shall provide an address-setting means using rotary decimal switches.

b. Addressable devices shall use simple to install and maintain decade (numbered 0 to 9) type address switches. Devices which use a binary address or special tools for setting the device address, such as a dip switch are not an allowable substitute.

c. Detectors shall be analog and addressable, and shall be capable of sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system and automatically adjusted by the panel on a time-of-day basis.

d. Addressable smoke and thermal detectors shall provide dual (2) status LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both LEDs shall be placed into steady illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected.

e. Using software in the FACP, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by UL as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA Standard 72, Chapter 7.

f. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base which includes a tamper proof feature.

g. The following auxiliary functions shall be provided where indicated on the drawings, and where required by code:

1) Form-C Relay base rated 30VDC, 2.0A

2) Auxiliary relay for HVAC shutdown.

h. The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a magnetic switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel.

i. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (ION, PHOTO, THERMAL).

7. Addressable Pull Box (manual station):

a. Addressable pull boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a

key. Units shall be supplied with plastic tamper covers that produce an audible alarm when lifted.

b. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation.

c. Manual stations shall be constructed of metal with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters.

8. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detector:

a. The detectors shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.

9. Intelligent Thermal Detectors:

a. Thermal detectors shall be intelligent addressable devices rated at 190 degrees Fahrenheit (except as otherwise indicated) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. It shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.

10. Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector:

a. The duct smoke detector housing shall accommodate an intelligent ionization detector that provides continuous analog monitoring and alarm verification from the panel.

b. When sufficient smoke is sensed, an alarm signal is initiated at the FACP, and appropriate action taken to change over air handling systems to help prevent the rapid distribution of toxic smoke and fire gases throughout the areas served by the duct system.

c. Provide sampling tubes as required by the ductwork.

d. Provide remote test/indicator stations where indicated. Provide engraved nameplate with HVAC unit designation for each station.

e. The detector shall use the photoelectric principal to sense products-of-combustion and report the measured level of such products to the control panel.

11. Provide addressable modules as required to monitor and control non-addressable devices such as solenoid valves, water flow switches, etc. indicated on the drawings and where required to provide a complete and operational system in accordance with the intent of the drawings and specifications. All shall be monitored separately.

12. Sprinkler and Standpipe Valve Supervisory Switches:

a. Valve supervisory switches shall be furnished and installed under Div. 13 and wired and connected under this section.

13. Conduit and Wire:

a. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC Article 760, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color-coded. Exposed wiring in unfinished areas shall be installed in metal conduit. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area. Number and size of conductors

shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer. Conduit shall be 1/2" minimum. Type FPL cable shall be permitted where concealed and acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

b. Wires in junction boxes and cabinets shall be permanently tagged and identified with tags.

14. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes and Cabinets:

a. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL.

b. Paint red and identify with white markings as "Fire".

15. Junction boxes shall have a volume 40 percent greater than required by the NEC. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.

T. Dry Type Transformers:

1. Transformers shall have 150, 185 and 220^0 C insulation and be designed not to exceed 80, 115 and 150^0 C rise above 40^0 C ambient under full load conditions. Insulation systems shall be UL listed. Cores shall be manufactured from high-grade, non-aging, silicon steel with high magnetic permeabilities, low hysteresis and eddy current losses, and shall be clamped with structural angles and bolted to the enclosure to prevent damage during shipment or rough handling (remove clamping after installation). Coils shall be vacuum impregnated with non-hydroscopic thermosetting varnish and shall have a final wrap of electrical insulating material designed to prevent injury to the magnet wire. Transformers having coils with magnet wire visible will not be acceptable. Transformer shall have two 2-1/2% taps above and below normal voltage. Provide lugs to receive primary and secondary conductors.

2. Ratings shall be as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. All work shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code's requirements as amended to date, with the local electric utility company's rules, the Fire Underwriter's requirements, and all local, state and federal laws and regulations.

2. In general, all wiring in finished areas shall be concealed in walls or above ceilings. Where wiring cannot be concealed due to existing construction, exposed wiring shall be installed in conduit or surface metal raceway as directed by the Engineer. Exposed wiring shall not be installed in finished areas without prior written authorization from the Engineer.

3. Conduits shall be of sizes required by the National Electrical Code. Exposed conduits shall be installed with runs parallel or perpendicular to walls and ceiling, with right-angle turns consisting of bends, fittings, or outlet boxes. No wire shall be installed until work that might cause damage to wires or conduits has been completed. Conduits shall be thoroughly cleaned of water or other foreign matter before wire is installed.

4. Where conduits, wireways and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, or floor, install a fire-stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and

gases. Fire-stop material shall be packed tight and completely fill clearances between raceways and openings. Floor, exterior wall, and roof seals shall also be made watertight.

5. Where raceways puncture roof, coordinate with Division 07.

6. Surface metal raceways shall be sized as required by the National Electrical code and as recommended by the manufacturer. Surface metal raceways shall be installed with runs parallel or perpendicular to walls and ceiling. Changes in direction shall only be made at device box locations or with fittings designed for the particular application. Installation shall be as visually unobtrusive as possible:

   a. Surface metal raceways shall be painted to match wall finishes.

7. All splices shall be mechanically and electrically perfect, using crimp type wire connectors.

8. Provide all disconnect switches required by the N.E.C.

9. Locate motor starters as shown on drawings.

10. Mount disconnect switches and starters at a height of 60" above finished floor unless otherwise noted.

11. Provide all necessary hardware for mounting motor starters.

12. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.

13. A typewritten schedule of circuits, approved by the Owner's Representative shall be on the panel directory cards. Type the room numbers and items served on the cards. Three-complete separate copies of all directories, neatly bound, shall be delivered to the Owner's Representative.

14. Revise existing panelboard directories. Furnish new cards as needed. Directories shall be typewritten or printed using a computer.

15. Mount the panelboard so that maximum height of circuit breakers above finished floor shall not exceed 78".

16. Provide all necessary hardware for mounting panelboards.

17. Underground wiring may be installed in rigid nonmetallic conduit. In locations where nonmetallic conduits are used, change to heavy wall metallic conduit of the same internal diameter before rising out of ground. Provide metallic conduit elbows.

   a. Pitch conduits a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.

   b. Provide a means for drainage, such a hole drilled in the bottom of the conduit, at low point of underground conduits. Coordinate drainage with Divisions 31 and 33.

18. Feeder circuit wiring shall be in conduit or EMT.

19. All wiring in outside walls shall be in conduit or EMT.

20. All wiring in masonry walls shall be in conduit or EMT.

21. In general, conductors shall be the same size from the last protective device to the load and shall have an ampacity the same as or greater than the ampacity of the protective device where the wire size is not shown on the drawings. Use the 60°C ampacity rating for wire sizes No. 14 through No. 1. For 120V circuits, home runs longer than 100 feet shall be minimum No. 10 AWG, longer than 200 feet shall be minimum No. 8 AWG.

B. Grounding:

1. The entire electrical system shall be permanently and effectively grounded in accordance with Code requirements.

2. Connections to junction boxes, equipment frames, etc., shall be bolted.

3. Conduit Systems:

a. Ground all metallic conduit systems.

b. Conduit systems shall contain a grounding conductor sized per NEC Table 250-122 or as shown on the drawings. Increase conduit size where necessary to accommodate the grounding conductor.

4. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install green grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

5. Lighting Fixtures: Conduits shall not be used for grounding fixtures. Green equipment grounding conductor must be bonded to all fixtures.

C. Alterations:

1. The Contractor shall study all drawings and specifications, visit the site, and acquaint himself with the existing conditions and the requirements of the plans and specifications. No claim will be recognized for extra compensation due to the failure of the Contractor to familiarize himself with the conditions and extent of the proposed work.

2. The Contractor shall execute all alterations, additions, removals, relocations or new work, etc., as indicated or required to provide a complete installation in accordance with the intent of the drawing and specifications.

3. Reconnect existing circuits to remain. Remove existing equipment to be discontinued.

4. Any existing work disturbed or damaged by the alterations or new work shall be repaired or replaced to the Engineer's satisfaction.

5. Equipment relocated or removed and reinstalled shall be cleaned and repaired to a first-class condition before reinstallation.

D. Fire Alarm System Installation:

1. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC Article 760, and the Americans with Disabilities Act and as shown on the drawings.

2. Installation shall be as shown on the drawings and on the manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and shall be performed under the supervision of a factory-trained representative.

3. All wiring shall be one wire per terminal to insure supervision. Crimp-on connectors shall not be used.

4. All wiring shall be color-coded and tagged and shall be checked for continuity, short circuiting, and resistance to ground.

5. A factory-trained technician shall be present during testing and final inspection and shall instruct the Owner in system operation.

6. Splices and taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; cabinets; or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

7. Mounting Heights:

   a. Manual Stations: 48" AFF

   b. Visual Units: 80" above the highest floor level within the space or 6 in (152 mm) below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

8. Tests:

   a. Provide the service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the Owner's Representative.

   b. When the systems have been completed and prior to the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the Owner's Representative.

      1) Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.

      2) Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

      3) Open fire alarm detector circuits to see if trouble signal actuates.

      4) Check installation, supervision, operation and sensitivity of smoke detectors as recommended by the manufacturer to ascertain that they will avoid false alarm signals and will function as specified.

      5) Perform any other tests recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

9. Final Inspection: At the final inspection a factory-trained representative of the manufacturer of the existing equipment shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of the Architect/Engineer.

E. Continuity of Services: Arrange to execute work at such times and in such locations to provide uninterrupted service to the building or any of its sections. If necessary, temporary power shall be installed to provide for this condition. Authorization for interrupting service shall be obtained in writing from the Owner. Any interruption of normal supply shall be performed during an overtime period to be scheduled with the Owner. Cost for overtime work shall be included in the bid.

F. Identification: Provide tags on each end of all pulled wires giving location of other end. Provide phenolic nameplates for all panelboards, motor starters, disconnect switches (except switches located at motors), and duct smoke detector remote test/alarm-indicating stations.

G. Record Drawings: The Contractor shall keep on the job a set of prints showing any changes to the installation. These shall be given to the Engineer at the completion of the work.

H. Testing and Adjusting:

1. The entire installation shall be free from short-circuits and improper grounds. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer or his representatives.

2. Each individual lighting circuit shall be tested at the panel; and in testing for insulation resistance to ground, the lighting equipment shall be connected for proper operation. In no case shall the insulation resistance be less than that required by the National Electrical Code. Failures shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer.

3. Each system shall be completely tested and shall be adjusted for proper operation as required by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION 261000